

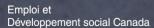
Red Seal **Occupational Standard**

Construction Electrician



red-seal.ca sceau-rouge.ca









Red Seal Occupational Standard Construction Electrician



Title: Construction Electrician

This publication is available for download at <u>canada.ca/publicentre-ESDC</u>. It is also available upon request in multiple formats (large print, Braille, MP3, audio CD, e-text CD, DAISY, or Accessible PDF), by contacting 1 800 O-Canada (1-800-622-6232). By teletypewriter (TTY), call 1-800-926-9105.

© Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, 2021

For information regarding reproduction rights: <u>droitdauteur.copyright</u> <u>HRSDC-RHDCC.gc.ca</u>.

PDF

Cat. No.: Em15-3/1-2021E-PDF ISBN: 978-0-660-40479-0

ESDC

Cat. No.: LM-600-02-21E

Foreword

The Canadian Council of Directors of Apprenticeship (CCDA) recognizes this Red Seal Occupational Standard (RSOS) as the Red Seal standard for the Construction Electrician trade.

Background

The first National Conference on Apprenticeship in Trades and Industries, held in Ottawa in 1952, recommended that the federal government be requested to cooperate with provincial and territorial apprenticeship committees and officials in preparing analyses of a number of skilled occupations. Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC) sponsors the Red Seal Program, which, under the guidance of the CCDA, develops a national occupational standard for each of the Red Seal trades.

Standards have the following objectives:

- to describe and group the tasks performed by skilled workers;
- to identify which tasks are performed in every province and territory;
- to develop instruments for use in the preparation of Interprovincial Red Seal Examinations and assessment tools for apprenticeship and certification authorities;
- to develop common tools for apprenticeship on-the-job and technical training in Canada;
- to facilitate the mobility of apprentices and skilled workers in Canada;
- to supply employers, employees, associations, industries, training institutions and governments with analyses of occupations.

Any questions, comments, or suggestions for changes, corrections, or revisions to this standard or any of its related products may be forwarded to:

Trades and Apprenticeship Division Labour Market Integration Directorate
Employment and Social Development Canada 140 Promenade du Portage, Phase IV, 5th Floor Gatineau,
Quebec K1A 0J9

Email: redseal-sceaurouge@hrsdc-rhdcc.gc.ca

Acknowledgements

The CCDA and ESDC wish to express sincere appreciation for the contribution of the many tradespersons, industrial establishments, professional associations, labour organizations, provincial and territorial government departments and agencies, and all others who contributed to this publication.

Special thanks are offered to Matt Andrea, Nova Scotia, who provided expert advice in the initial review.

This standard was prepared by the Apprenticeship and Sectoral Initiatives Directorate of ESDC. The coordinating, facilitating and processing of this standard were undertaken by employees of the standards development team of the Trades and Apprenticeship Division and of Nova Scotia, the host jurisdiction for this trade.

Structure of the Occupational Standard

This standard contains the following sections:

Methodology: an overview of the process for development, review, validation and weighting of the standard

Description of the Construction Electrician trade: an overview of the trade's duties, work environment, job requirements, similar occupations and career progression

Trends in the Construction Electrician trade: some of the trends identified by industry as being the most important for workers in this trade

Essential Skills Summary: an overview of how each of the nine essential skills is applied in this trade

Industry Expected Performance: description of the expectations regarding the level of performance of the tasks, including information related to specific codes, regulations and standards that must be observed

Language Requirements: description of the language requirements for working and studying in this trade in Canada

Pie Chart of Red Seal Examination Weightings: a graph which depicts the national percentages of exam questions assigned to the major work activities

Task Matrix: a chart which outlines graphically the major work activities, tasks and sub tasks of this standard

Major Work Activity (MWA): the largest division within the standard that is comprised of a distinct set of trade activities

Task: distinct actions that describe the activities within a major work activity

Task Descriptor: a general description of the task

Sub-task: distinct actions that describe the activities within a task

Skills:

Performance Criteria: description of the activities that are done as the sub-task is performed

Evidence of Attainment: proof that the activities of the sub-task meet the expected performance of a tradesperson who has reached journeyperson level

Knowledge:

Learning Outcomes: describes what should be learned relating to a sub-task while participating in technical or in-school training

Learning Objectives: topics to be covered during technical or in-school training in order to meet the learning outcomes for the sub-task

Range Variables: elements that provide a more in-depth description of a term used in the performance criteria, evidence of attainment, learning outcomes, or learning objectives

Appendix A – Acronyms: a list of acronyms used in the standard with their full name

Appendix B – Tools and Equipment / Outils et équipement: a non-exhaustive bilingual list of tools and equipment used in this trade

Appendix C – Glossary / Glossaire: bilingual definitions or explanations of selected technical terms used in the standard

Methodology

Development of the Standard

The first draft of the RSOS is drafted using technical content from a variety of existing industry-validated standards and curriculum, and in consultation with an expert in the trade. This draft standard organizes this content into the RSOS format. It categories all the tasks performed in the occupation and describes the skills and knowledge required for a tradesperson to demonstrate competence in the trade.

Harmonization of Apprenticeship Training

An analysis of all provinces' and territories' apprenticeship programs is performed and recommendations are made on harmonizing the name of the trade, the hours of training required and the number of levels of training. Provinces and territories consult with their respective industry stakeholders on these elements and revisions are discussed until consensus is reached. Following the development of the workshop draft of the RSOS, participants discuss and come to consensus on the sequence of training topics, as expressed in the new standard. Their sequencing recommendations are reviewed by stakeholders in participating provinces and territories and further discussions are convened to reach consensus and to identify any exceptions.

Online Survey

Stakeholders are asked to review and validate the activities described in the new standard via an online survey. These stakeholders are invited to participate in this consultation through apprenticeship authorities, as well as national stakeholder groups.

Draft Review

The RSOS development team forwards a copy of the standard and its translation to provincial and territorial authorities who consult with industry representatives to review it. Their recommendations are assessed and incorporated into the standard.

Validation and Weighting

Participating provinces and territories also consult with industry to validate and weight the document for the purpose of planning the makeup of the Red Seal Interprovincial Examination for the trade. They validate and weight the major work activities (MWA), tasks and sub-tasks, of the standard as follows:

MWA Each jurisdiction assigns a percentage of questions to each MWA for an examination

that would cover the entire trade.

TASKS Each jurisdiction assigns a percentage of exam questions to each task within a MWA.

SUB-TASKS Each jurisdiction indicates, with a YES or NO, whether or not each sub-task is

performed by skilled workers within the occupation in its jurisdiction.

The results of this exercise are submitted to the RSOS development team who then analyzes the data and incorporates it into the document. The RSOS provides the individual jurisdictional validation results as well as the national averages of all responses. The national averages for MWA and task weighting guide the Interprovincial Red Seal Examination plan for the trade.

The validation of the RSOS is used to identify common core sub-tasks across Canada for the occupation. If at least 70% of the responding jurisdictions' industry performs a sub-task, it shall be considered common core. Interprovincial Red Seal Examination questions are limited to the common core sub-tasks identified through this validation process.

Definitions for Validation and Weighting

YES sub-task performed by qualified workers in the occupation in that province or territory

NO sub-task not performed by qualified workers in the occupation in that province or

territory

NV standard <u>N</u>ot <u>V</u>alidated by that province or territory

ND trade <u>Not Designated</u> in a province or territory

NOT COMMON sub-task, task or MWA performed less than 70% of responding jurisdictions; these will

CORE (NCC) not be tested by the Interprovincial Red Seal Examination for the trade

NATIONAL average percentage of questions assigned to each MWA and task in Interprovincial

AVERAGE % Red Seal Examination for the trade

Provincial/Territorial Abbreviations

NL Newfoundland and Labrador

NS Nova Scotia

PE Prince Edward Island

NB New Brunswick

QC Quebec
ON Ontario

MB Manitoba

SK Saskatchewan

AB Alberta

BC British Columbia

NT Northwest Territories

YT Yukon Territory

NU Nunavut

Description of the Construction Electrician Trade

"Construction Electrician" is this trade's official Red Seal occupational title approved by the CCDA. This standard covers tasks performed by a construction electrician.

Construction electricians plan, design, assemble, install, alter, repair, inspect, verify, commission, connect, operate, maintain and decommission electrical systems. Electrical systems provide heating, lighting, power, alarm, security, communication and control in residential, agricultural, commercial, institutional, industrial, transportation and entertainment environments. Construction electricians may also perform the installation and maintenance of building automation systems. Construction electricians may be self-employed or employed by electrical contractors, utilities, and operations and maintenance departments of various facilities and municipalities.

Construction electricians must read and interpret electrical, mechanical, civil and architectural drawings and specifications such as electrical, building, fire, and jurisdictional codes to complete electrical installations. They use electrical test equipment and digital technology to ensure system safety, functionality and compatibility.

Construction electricians require good communication skills to negotiate, coordinate and facilitate work with clients, co-workers, jurisdictional authorities and other trades. Organizational skills are required to successfully plan and execute their work. They also require strong analytical and problem-solving skills in order to read and interpret diagrams, drawings and specifications. They require mechanical aptitude to install, diagnose and repair systems and components. It is beneficial for construction electricians to have good vision, the ability to distinguish colours, manual dexterity and a willingness to keep up with new developments in the trade. With changing technologies, digital and computer skills are necessary to this trade for job performance, learning methods and updating skills.

Their work may be performed indoors or outdoors, at heights, in confined spaces and in hazardous environments. They require stamina as construction electricians spend much of their time performing static and physical tasks such as climbing. Occupational risks include shocks, industrial diseases, arc flashes, falls and injury from repetitive motion, lifting and kneeling.

It is important to note that the work performed by construction electricians is not performed in isolation. This standard recognizes similarities or overlaps with the work of industrial electricians, powerline technicians, instrumentation and control technicians, and refrigeration and air conditioning mechanics. In addition, construction electricians work collaboratively with other trades such as plumbers, steamfitter/pipefitters, sprinkler fitters, industrial mechanic (millwright), sheet metal workers, bricklayers, carpenters and other skilled trades. Construction electricians also work with a wide variety of engineers and inspectors.

Construction electricians play a crucial role as mentors and trainers to apprentices in the trade. They may also advance to positions such as foremen, instructors, project managers, superintendents, estimators, technicians, system designers, electrical inspectors or start their own contracting business. Construction electricians may enhance their skills in different fields such as restorative, service or retrofit work rather than new construction.

Trends in the Construction Electrician Trade

Technology

There is an ongoing growth of new technologies that influence a number of areas of the industry. Some emerging technologies include solar power systems, wind power systems, smart buildings and smart grid.

There is a growth of renewable and alternative energy technologies such as solar photovoltaic, wind, hydrokinetic, geothermal, and tidal power systems in Canada which opens additional employment opportunities for qualified construction electricians. The emergence of electric vehicles (EV) in the Canadian market means there is an accompanying need for EV charging stations. Construction electricians would be responsible for installing and maintaining these EV charging stations. In some jurisdictions, construction electricians are responsible for the installation and maintenance of communication systems such as voice, data, audio, video and signalling. These systems are constantly evolving.

Also emerging are cloud based monitoring and diagnostic systems. Control and monitoring of electrical equipment is starting to migrate to both wired, such as Power over Ethernet (PoE), and wireless technology utilizing the platform of Internet of Things (IoT). Construction electricians continue to work with modular wiring systems such as plug in luminaires, as well as traditional systems. A safer method of distributing power via Fault Managed Power (FMP) utilizing pulsed power or packet energy transfer is also surfacing. A promising technology is the solid-state overcurrent protection device that permits very fast activation, thereby greatly reducing arc flash hazards and potential equipment damage. Another disrupter technology is motors and generators that use a printed circuit stator, allowing for thin, compact and lighter (up to 70%) motors with equal torque and thermal performance of traditional steel stator motors.

Construction electricians are starting to use three dimensional (3D) modelling and building information modelling (BIM) to facilitate construction methods such as interpreting and updating drawings. They are using mobile devices to receive specifications and other information and assist in diagnostic procedures.

Training and upgrading

The combination of new opportunities for construction electricians, new technologies and specialized skills has significantly impacted the electrical industry and triggered the development and delivery of related training. For example, upgrading and training could include areas such as fiber optics, structured cabling, wireless and local area networks (LAN), wireless Internet Protocol (IP) based lighting and building automation, and renewable energies. More than ever, construction electricians need to constantly upgrade and acquire new skills either through formal training, manufacturers' training or on-the-job training to stay current.

In some parts of the industry, more and more variable frequency drives (VFDs) are being installed. The VFDs along with other electronic components have the potential to create power quality problems. This requires electricians to become trained in the procedures for measuring electric power quality and the methods needed to monitor and improve the power quality.

Even though it is sometimes more cost effective to replace rather than repair electronic parts, a greater knowledge of electronic systems is still required to work with more complex electrical systems such as solid-state or computer-controlled.

Safety and environmental considerations

Safety standards continue to be emphasized and recognized in all aspects of the trade. Safety training is branching out to include areas such as arc flash, high-voltage, lock-out and tag-out, working at heights and supervision.

Incidents of serious injury and death of electrical workers underlines the dangerous nature of the work that electricians may be engaged in, and the shared responsibility that construction electricians have to implement safety training and follow safe work procedures. Electricians have to use their expertise on the worksite to assess risks, manage hazards and report issues as they arise.

The electrical industry in Canada embraces efficient and environmentally friendly construction techniques and energy saving devices such as light emitting diode (LED) lighting, automated lighting control, integrated control systems and variable speed drives. Additionally, Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) is a growing trend for building construction. Many projects where construction electricians work are starting to migrate to a more sustainable environment. These include 'Net Zero' (carbon neutral) sites that are striving to reduce their carbon footprint. Carbon neutral includes lower carbon emission and lower energy consumption. Technologies required to achieve these goals include renewable energy, energy storage, and building automation to monitor and control energy production and consumption. Along with lowering the carbon footprint comes a complementary environmental initiative to recycle components such as ballasts and transformers.

Essential Skills Summary

Essential skills are needed for work, learning and life. They provide the foundation for learning all other skills and enable people to evolve with their jobs and adapt to workplace change.

Through extensive research, the Government of Canada and other national and international agencies have identified and validated nine essential skills. These skills are used in nearly every occupation and throughout daily life in different ways.

The application of these skills may be described throughout this document within the skills and knowledge which support each sub-task of the trade. The following are summaries of the requirements in each of the essential skills, taken from the essential skills profile.

Reading

Construction electricians read several types of documents such as purchase order agreements and instructions for installing systems and components. They also need to read and understand the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC), which contains legal and highly technical language. They also read other tradespersons' plans and specifications to understand the sequences of installation and locations of apparatus.

Document use

Construction electricians apply document use skills when they read, interpret and collate information from several documents such as plans, specifications, diagrams and schematics. They reference and interpret these documents when installing, assembling, diagnosing and repairing electrical components and systems. The translation of two-dimensional and three-dimensional drawings into three-dimensional applications also requires strong document use skills.

Writing

Writing skills are required for construction electricians to record information about their daily work, including hours worked, job locations and details of conversations about the job. They may also be required to record details on an incident or an accident report. They also make notations on as-built drawings to indicate changes from the original drawings, accurately describing the current installation. Labelling and identifying electrical systems also require this skill.

Oral communication

Strong oral communication skills are needed for construction electricians as they often need to relay messages, give directions, coordinate tasks with co-workers and discuss electrical code requirements with safety or building inspectors. They also regularly interact with supervisors, engineers, owners, architects, inspectors and other tradespersons to solve technical problems, to discuss work progress, and to ensure that work can meet scheduling and code requirements. They also exchange opinions with coworkers regarding critical safety issues related to complex installations.

Numeracy

Construction electricians use their numeracy skills to size and place electrical systems and components, ensuring that installations meet electrical code requirements. They take measurements and perform complex calculations using principles of mathematics such as geometry and trigonometry. Construction electricians also use numeracy skills to design or modify electrical installations.

Thinking skills

Construction electricians use thinking skills when they plan their work in order to ensure efficient use of time and resources. These skills also entail resolving issues such as system routing, and equipment placement and interconnection taking into account client specifications and code requirements. Additionally, these skills are called upon when consulting with other experienced tradespersons, manufacturers' representatives or engineers to solve technical problems.

Working with others

Construction electricians often work with co-workers, other trades, supervisors, owner representatives, architects, engineers, inspectors and suppliers. They may be required to demonstrate how to perform a task to other workers, mentor and orient or train new employees. They also participate in discussions about work processes or product improvement.

Digital technology

Construction electricians use different types of hand-held digital devices such as thermal imaging and multimeters to aid in diagnosing system and component failure. They also use different types of software to interface with these devices. They use their computer skills to improve the efficiency of product research, communication, record keeping, job tracking and information exchange with co-workers, other trades, supervisors, owner representatives, architects, engineers, inspectors and suppliers.

Continuous learning

It is important for construction electricians to stay up-to-date with changing requirements of the electrical code or with changes in technology, such as computer controls. They must be adaptable to change to advance their skills and increase their knowledge. These learning skills are applied when attending classes offered through unions, employers and other groups.

Industry Expected Performance

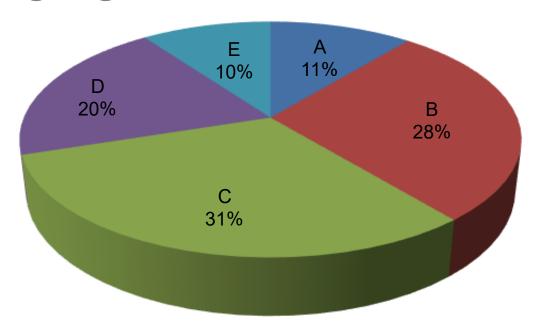
All tasks must be performed according to the applicable jurisdictional codes and standards. All health and safety standards must be respected and observed. Work should be done efficiently and to a high quality without material waste or environmental damage. All requirements of employers, engineers, designers, manufacturers, clients and quality control policies must be met. At a journeyperson level of performance, all tasks must be done with minimal direction and supervision. As a journeyperson progresses in their career there is an expectation they continue to upgrade their skills and knowledge to maintain pace with industry and promote continuous learning in their trade through mentoring of apprentices.

Language Requirements

It is expected that journeypersons are able to understand and communicate in either English or French, which are Canada's official languages. English or French are the common languages of business as well as languages of instruction in apprenticeship programs.

Pie Chart

of Red Seal Examination Weightings



MWA A	Performs common occupational skills	11%
MWA B	Installs, services and maintains generating, distribution and service systems	28%
MWA C	Installs, services and maintains wiring systems	31%
MWA D	Installs, services and maintains motors and control systems	20%
MWA E	Installs, services and maintains signalling and communication systems	10%

This pie chart represents a breakdown of the interprovincial Red Seal examination. Percentages are based on the collective input from workers from the trade from across Canada. The Task Matrix on the next pages indicates the breakdown of tasks and sub-tasks within each Major Work Activity (MWA) and the breakdown of questions assigned to the Tasks. The Interprovincial examination for this trade has 100 questions.

Construction Electrician

Task Matrix and Weightings

A - Performs common occupational skills

11%

Task A-1 Performs safety-related functions 20%	A-1.01 Uses personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety equipment	A-1.02 Maintains safe work environment	A-1.03 Performs lock-out and tag-out procedures
Task A-2 Uses tools and equipment 19%	A-2.01 Uses common and specialty tools and equipment	A-2.02 Uses access equipment	A-2.03 Uses rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment
Task A-3 Organizes work 19%	A-3.01 Interprets plans, drawings and specifications	A-3.02 Organizes materials and supplies	A-3.03 Plans project tasks and procedures
	A-3.04 Prepares worksite	A-3.05 Finalizes required documentation	
Task A-4 Fabricates and installs support components	A-4.01 Fabricates support structures	A-4.02 Installs brackets, hangers and fasteners	A-4.03 Installs seismic restraint systems
Task A-5 Commissions and decommissions electrical systems 16%	A-5.01. Performs startup and shutdown procedures	A-5.02 Performs commissioning and decommissioning of systems	
Task A-6 Uses communication and mentoring techniques	A-6.01 Uses communication techniques	A-6.02 Uses mentoring techniques	

B – Installs, services and maintains generating, distribution and service systems

28%

Task B-7 Installs, services and maintains consumer/supply services and metering equipment 14%	B-7.01 Installs single-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment	B-7.02 Installs three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment	B-7.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of single-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment
	B-7.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment		
Task B-8 Installs, services and maintains protection devices 15%	B-8.01 Installs overcurrent protection devices	B-8.02 Installs ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices	B-8.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of protection devices
Task B-9 Installs, services and maintains power distribution equipment	B-9.01 Installs power distribution equipment	B-9.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of power distribution equipment	
Task B-10 Installs, services and maintains power conditioning, uninterruptible power supply (UPS) and surge suppression systems	B-10.01 Installs power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems	B-10.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems	
Task B-11 Installs, services and maintains bonding and grounding, and ground fault protection and detection systems	B-11.01 Installs bonding and grounding systems	B-11.02 Installs ground fault protection and detection systems	B-11.03 Installs lightning protection systems
	B-11.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of bonding and grounding systems		

Task B-12 Installs, services and maintains power generation and conversion systems	B-12.01 Installs alternating current (AC) generating systems	B-12.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of AC generating systems	B-12.03 Installs direct current (DC) generating and conversion systems
	B-12.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC generating and conversion systems		
Task B-13 Installs, services and maintains renewable energy generating and storage systems	B-13.01 Installs renewable energy generating and storage systems	B-13.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of renewable energy generating and storage systems	
Task B-14 Installs, services and maintains high- voltage systems	B-14.01 Installs high-voltage equipment	B-14.02 Installs high-voltage cables	B-14.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of high- voltage systems
Task B-15 Installs, services and maintains transformers	B-15.01 Installs extra-low- voltage transformers	B-15.02 Installs low-voltage single-phase transformers	B-15.03 Installs low-voltage three-phase transformers
	B-15.04 Installs high-voltage transformers	B-15.05 Performs servicing and maintenance of transformers	

Task C-16 Installs, services and maintains raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures 30%	C-16.01 Installs conductors and cables	C-16.02 Installs conduit and fittings	C-16.03 Installs raceways
	C-16.04 Installs boxes and enclosures	C-16.05 Performs servicing and maintenance of raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures	
Task C-17 Installs, services and maintains branch circuitry and devices 28%	C-17.01 Installs luminaires	C-17.02 Installs wiring devices	C-17.03 Installs lighting controls
	C-17.04 Installs lighting standards	C-17.05 Performs servicing of branch circuitry	C-17.06 Installs, services and maintains airport visual aid systems
	C-17.07 Installs, services and maintains traffic signal lights and controls		
Task C-18 Installs, services and maintains heating, ventilating and air- conditioning (HVAC) systems	C-18.01 Connects HVAC systems and associated equipment	C-18.02 Installs HVAC controls	C-18.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of HVAC systems and controls
Task C-19 Installs, services and maintains electric heating systems	C-19.01 Installs electric heating systems	C-19.02 Installs electric heating system controls	C-19.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of electric heating systems and controls
Task C-20 Installs, services and maintains exit and emergency lighting systems 10%	C-20.01 Installs exit and emergency lighting	C-20.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of exit and emergency lighting systems	
Task C-21 Installs, services and maintains cathodic protection systems	C-21.01 Installs cathodic protection systems	C-21.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of cathodic protection systems	

Task D-22 Installs, services and maintains motor starters and controls 38%	D-22.01 Installs motor starters	D-22.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor starters	D-22.03 Installs motor control devices
	D-22.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor controls		
Task D-23 Installs, services and maintains drives	D-23.01 Installs AC drives	D-23.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of AC drives	D-23.03 Installs DC drives
	D-23.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC drives		
Task D-24 Installs, services and maintains motors 28%	D-24.01 Installs single-phase motors	D-24.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of single-phase motors	D-24.03 Installs three-phase motors
	D-24.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of threephase motors	D-24.05 Installs DC motors	D-24.06 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC motors
Task D-25 Installs, programs, services and maintains automated control systems	D-25.01 Installs automated control systems	D-25.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of automated control systems	D-25.03 Programs and configures automated control systems

E – Installs, services and maintains signalling and communication systems

10%

Task E-26 Installs, services and maintains signalling systems		E-26.01 Installs fire alarm systems	E-26.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of fire alarm systems	E-26.03 Installs security and surveillance systems	
		E-26.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of security and surveillance systems			
Task E-27 Installs, services and maintains communication systems 26%		E-27.01 Installs voice/data/video (VDV) and community antenna television (CATV) systems	E-27.02 Installs public address (PA) and intercom systems	E-27.03 Installs nurse call systems	
		E-27.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of communication systems			
Task E-28 Installs, services and maintains integrated control systems 30%		E-28.01 Installs building automation systems	E-28.02 Installs building control systems	E-28.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of integrated control systems	

Harmonization of Apprenticeship Training

Provincial and territorial apprenticeship authorities are each responsible for their respective apprenticeship programs. In the spirit of continual improvement, and to facilitate mobility among apprentices in Canada, participating authorities have agreed to work towards harmonizing certain aspects of their programs where possible. After consulting with their stakeholders in the trade, they have reached consensus on the following elements. Note that implementation of these elements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, depending on their own circumstances. For more information on the implementation in any province and territory, please contact that jurisdiction's apprenticeship authority.

1. Trade name

The official Red Seal name for this trade is Construction Electrician.

2. Number of Levels of Apprenticeship

The number of levels of technical training recommended for this trade is 4 (four).

3. Total Training Hours During Apprenticeship Training

The total hours of training, including both on-the-job and in-school training for this trade is 7200.

4. Sequencing Topics and Related Sub-tasks

The topic titles in the table below are placed in a column for each apprenticeship level for technical training. Each topic is accompanied by the sub-tasks and their reference number. The topics in the grey shaded cells represent those that are covered "in context" with other training in the subsequent years.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
	Context	Context	Context
	Organizes Work	Organizes Work	Organizes Work
	Electrical Systems (Commissions and Decommissions)	Electrical Systems (Commissions and Decommissions)	Electrical Systems (Commissions and Decommissions)
	Protection Devices	Protection Devices	Protection Devices
	Support Components	Support Components	Support Components
		Raceways, Cables, Enclosures	Raceways, Cables, Enclosures
Safety-Pelated Functions			

1.01 Uses personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety equipment 1.02 Maintains safe work

environment. 1.03 Performs lock-out and tag-out procedures Level 2 Level 3 Level 4

Tools and Equipment

2.01 Uses common and specialty tools and equipment 2.02 Uses access equipment 2.03 Uses rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment

Organizes Work

3.01 Interprets plans, drawings and specifications 3.02 Organizes materials and supplies 3.03 Plans project tasks and procedures 3.04 Prepares worksite 3.05 Finalizes required documentation

Support Components

4.01 Fabricates support structures 4.02 Installs brackets, hangers and fasteners 4.03 Installs seismic restraint systems

Electrical Systems (Commissions and Decommissions)

5.01 Performs startup and shutdown procedures 5.02 Performs commissioning and decommissioning of systems

Communication Techniques

6.01 Uses communication techniques

Mentoring Techniques
6.02 Uses mentoring
techniques

Level 1 Level 2 Level 3

Consumer/SupplyServices and Metering Equipment

7.01 Installs single-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment 7.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of single-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment

Protection Devices

8.01 Installs overcurrent protection devices
8.02 Installs ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices
8.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of protection devices

Power Distribution Equipment

9.01 Installs power distribution equipment

Consumer/Supply Services and Metering Equipment

7.02 Installs three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment 7.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment

Power Distribution Equipment

9.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of power distribution equipment

Power Conditioning, Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and Surge Suppression Systems

Level 4

10.01 Installs power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems 10.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems

Bonding, Grounding and Ground-Fault Protection and Detection Systems 11.01 Installs grounding and bonding systems

Bonding Grounding and Ground-Fault Protection and Detection Systems

11.01 Installs grounding and bonding systems 11.02 Installs groundfault protection and detection systems 11.03 Installs lightning protection systems

Bonding, Grounding and Ground-Fault Protection and Detection Systems

11.01 Installs grounding and bonding systems 11.02 Installs groundfault protection and detection systems 11.03 Installs lightning protection systems Bonding Grounding and Ground-Fault Protection and Detection Systems 11.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of bonding and grounding systems Level 2 Level 3 Level 4

Power Generation and Conversion Systems

12.03 Installs direct current (DC) generating and conversion systems (NCC)
12.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC generating and conversion systems (NCC)

Power Generation and Conversion Systems

12.01 Installs
alternating current (AC)
generating systems
12.02 Performs servicing
and maintenance of AC
generating systems

Renewable Energy Generating and Storage Systems

13.01 Installs renewable energy generating and storage systems
13.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of renewable energy generating and storage systems

Renewable Energy Generating and Storage Systems

13.01 Installs renewable energy generating and storage systems
13.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of renewable energy generating and storage systems

High-Voltage Systems

14.01 Installs high-voltage equipment
14.02 Installs high-voltage cables
14.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of high-voltage systems

Transformers

15.01 Installs extra-lowvoltage transformers 15.02 Installs low-voltage single-phase transformers

Transformers

15.03 Installs lowvoltage three-phase transformers 15.04 Installs high voltage transformers 15.05 Performs servicing and maintenance of transformers

Raceways, Conductors, Cables and Enclosures

16.01 Installs conductors and cables
16.02 Installs conduit and fittings
16.03 Installs raceways.
16.04 Installs boxes and enclosures
16.05 Performs servicing and maintenance of raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures

Raceways, Conductors, Cables, Enclosures

16.01 Installs conductors and cables
16.02 Installs conduit and fittings
16.03 Installs raceways
16.04 Installs boxes and enclosures
16.05 Performs servicing and maintenance of raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures

Level 1

Branch Circuitry and Devices

17.01 Installs luminaires
17.02 Installs wiring
devices
17.03 Installs lighting
controls
17.04 Installs lighting
standards
17.05 Performs servicing of

branch circuitry

Level 2

Branch Circuitry and Devices

17.01 Installs luminaires
17.02 Installs wiring
devices
17.03 Installs lighting
controls
17.04 Installs lighting
standards
17.05 Performs servicing
of branch circuitry

Level 3

Branch Circuitry and Devices

17.01 Installs luminaires 17.02 Installs wiring devices 17.03 Installs lighting controls 17.04 Installs lighting standards 17.05 Performs servicing of branch circuitry

Level 4

17.06 Installs, services and

maintains airport visual aid

Branch Circuitry and Devices

systems 17.07 Installs, services and maintains traffic signal lights and controls

HVAC Systems

18.01 Connects HVAC systems and associated equipment 18.02 Installs HVAC controls 18.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of HVAC systems and controls

Electric Heating Systems

19.01 Installs electric heating systems
19.02 Installs electric heating system controls
19.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of electric heating systems and controls

Exit and Emergency Lighting Systems

20.01 Installs exit and emergency lighting 20.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of exit and emergency lighting systems

Cathodic Protection Systems

21.01 Installs cathodic protection systems
21.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of cathodic protection systems

Level 2 Level 3 Level 4

Motors and Controls

22.01 Installs motor starters 22.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor starters 22.03 Installs motor control devices 22.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor control devices

Motors and Controls

22.01 Installs motor starters
22.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor starters
22.03 Installs motor control devices
22.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor control devices

Drives

23.01 Installs AC drives
23.02 Performs servicing
and maintenance of AC
drives
23.03 Installs DC drives
23.04 Performs servicing
and maintenance of DC
drives

Motors

24.05 Installs DC motors 24.06 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC motors

Motors

24.01 Installs singlephase motors
24.02 Performs servicing
and maintenance of
single-phase motors
24.03 Installs threephase motors
24.04 Performs servicing
and maintenance of
three-phase motors
24.05 Installs DC motors
24.06 Performs servicing
and maintenance of DC
motors

Motors

24.01 Installs single-phase motors
24.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of single-phase motors
24.03 Installs three-phase motors
24.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of three-phase motors
24.05 Installs DC motors
24.06 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC motors

Automated Control Systems

25.01 Installs automated control systems
25.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of automated control systems
25.03 Programs and configures automated control systems

Level 2 Level 3 Level 4

Communication Systems

27.01 Installs
voice/data/video (VDV)
and community antenna
television (CATV) systems
27.02 Installs public
address (PA) and intercom
systems.
27.03 Installs nurse call
systems

Signailing Systems

26.01 Installs fire alarm systems
26.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of fire alarm systems
26.03 Installs security and surveillance systems
26.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of security and surveillance systems

Communication Systems

27.01 Installs
voice/data/video (VDV)
and community antenna
television (CATV) systems
27.02 Installs public
address (PA) and intercom
systems
27.03 Installs nurse call
systems
27.04 Performs servicing
and maintenance of
communication systems

Integrated Control Systems

28.01 Installs building automation systems 28.02 Installs building control systems 28.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of integrated control systems

Major Work Activity A

Performs common occupational skills

Task A-1 Performs safety-related functions

Task descriptor

Construction electricians are responsible for ensuring the safety of themselves and others in the work environment. They must follow company, client and jurisdictional regulations.

It is critical that construction electricians be constantly aware of their surroundings and the hazards they may encounter.

A-1.01 Uses personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	ΥT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-1.01.01P	identify site hazards and regulations requiring use of PPE and safety equipment	site hazards and regulations are determined according to site visits and by performing a pre-job analysis
A-1.01.02P	identify and apply safety regulations and standards	safety regulations and standards are followed according to company, client, site and AHJ requirements
A-1.01.03P	recognize limitation of use of <i>PPE</i> and safety equipment	PPE and safety equipment are not used for other than their intended purposes according to manufacturers' limitation specifications
A-1.01.04P	select PPE and safety equipment	PPE and safety equipment are selected according to tasks, site hazards, OH&S, and company and site policies
A-1.01.05P	ensure fit of PPE	PPE are adjusted to ensure fit according to manufacturers' specifications
A-1.01.06P	replace or tag and remove from service damaged or faulty <i>PPE</i> and <i>safety equipment</i>	PPE and safety equipment are inspected for wear, damage or defect prior to use and damaged or faulty PPE and safety equipment are replaced or tagged and removed from service

Range of variables

PPE includes: shock hazard PPE, arc flash hazard PPE, head and eye protection, safety footwear, hand protection, hearing protection, respiratory protection

safety equipment includes: fall protection (fall arrest and fall restraint), confined space equipment, tagout and lock-out equipment, fire extinguishers, first aid equipment, eye wash stations, signage, fume and toxic gas detectors

safety regulations and standards include: WHMIS, OH&S, CSA standards, client and company safety policy, general/prime contractor policies

site hazards include: working at heights, confined space, open excavation, live equipment, weather conditions, hazardous locations

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
A-1.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>PPE</i> and <i>safety equipment</i> , and their <i>applications</i> and limitations	identify types of <i>PPE</i> and <i>safety</i> equipment				
		describe <i>applications</i> and limitations of <i>PPE</i> and <i>safety equipment</i>				
A-1.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements pertaining to PPE and safety equipment	identify and interpret regulatory requirements and responsibilities				
A-1.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to use, maintain and store PPE and safety equipment	describe procedures to use <i>PPE</i> and safety equipment				
		describe procedures to maintain and store PPE and safety equipment				

Range of variables

PPE includes: shock hazard PPE, arc flash hazard PPE, head and eye protection, safety footwear, hand protection, hearing protection, respiratory protection

safety equipment includes: fall protection (fall arrest and fall restraint), confined space equipment, tagout and lock-out equipment, fire extinguishers, first aid equipment, eye wash stations, signage, fume and toxic gas detectors

applications include: hazardous locations, height, confined space

A-1.02 Maintain safe work environment

I	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
I	yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
A-1.02.01P	perform housekeeping practices	work area is clean and clutter-free			
A-1.02.02P	identify, report and eliminate potential and existing <i>hazards</i>	hazards are identified, reported and mitigated according to OH&S, company and site policies, and visual inspection during site visit			
A-1.02.03P	set up barriers and signage to identify hazards	hazards are well marked by barriers and signage			
A-1.02.04P	store materials and equipment	materials and equipment are stored in designated areas according to WHMIS, client and company policies and practices, site-specific practices and AHJ			
A-1.02.05P	identify and respect limitations of self and others	work is performed according to limitations of self and others			
A-1.02.06P	set up and identify locations containing safety components	locations containing <i>safety components</i> are identified with signage and on job site map			
A-1.02.07P	follow safe work practices	safe work practices are followed according to OH&S, and company and site policies			
A-1.02.08P	identify designated substances to personnel	designated substances are identified according to equipment labels and product documentation			
A-1.02.09P	contain designated substances	designated substances are contained and disposed of according to jurisdictional regulations and company policy			

Range of variables

hazards include: arc flashes/blasts, liquid spills (flammable, corrosive, toxic), electric shocks, combustible dust, ionizing radiation (including ultraviolet C), open holes, confined space, fire, tripping hazards, overhead work, working at heights

barriers and signage include: caution and danger tapes, fences, tags, signs **safety components** include: first aid kits, fire extinguishers, material safety data sheets (MSDS), eye wash stations

designated substances include: acrylonitrile, arsenic, asbestos, benzene, coke oven emissions, ethylene oxide, isocyanates, lead, mercury, silica, vinyl chloride

	Knowledge			
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives		
A-1.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of safe work practices	identify <i>hazards</i> and describe safe work practices to maintain safe work environment		
A-1.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements pertaining to <i>hazards</i> and <i>emergency situations</i>	identify and interpret regulatory requirements pertaining to <i>hazards</i> and <i>emergency situations</i>		
A-1.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of containment methods for <i>designated substances</i>	describe containment methods for designated substances		
A-1.02.04L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures used in <i>emergency situations</i>	describe procedures used in <i>emergency situations</i>		

Range of variables

hazards include: arc flashes/blasts, liquid spills (flammable, corrosive, toxic), electric shocks, combustible dust, ionizing radiation (including ultraviolet C), open holes, confined space, fire, tripping hazards, overhead work, working at heights

emergency situations include: evacuation, fire, hazardous chemical alarms

designated substances include: acrylonitrile, arsenic, asbestos, benzene, coke oven emissions, ethylene oxide, isocyanates, lead, mercury, silica, vinyl chloride

A-1.03 Performs lock-out and tag-out procedures

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	BC	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills			
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment		
A-1.03.01P	coordinate lock-out and tag-out requirements	lock-out and tag-out requirements are coordinated with authorities and other trades including information of isolation of system or equipment		
A-1.03.02P	identify circuit for lock-out and tag-out, and recognize other equipment that may present a hazard	circuit isolation point(s) and voltage are identified by referring to panel schedules, drawings, single-line diagrams, conductor, cable and equipment tags; other energy sources, and hazards are identified and secured		
A-1.03.03P	select approved device to ensure lock- out and tag-out	approved device is selected according to equipment		
A-1.03.04P	identify power source, and de-energize and lock-out equipment	identified circuit is isolated, and equipment is de-energized and locked-out		

A-1.03.05P test system for zero potential using testing equipment		system is tested for absence of voltage
A-1.03.06P	verify lock-out and tag-out	lock-out and tag-out is verified according to OH&S, and company and site policies

Range of variables

approved devices include: breaker lock, scissors, tag and arc flash protection equipment **testing equipment** includes: voltage rated equipment (permanently mounted absence of voltage tester, voltmeters, temporary protective ground equipment, high-voltage testers)

	Knowledge			
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives		
A-1.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of lock-out and tag-out procedures and legislation governing minimum standards	describe lock-out and tag-out procedures		
		describe legislation governing minimum standards for lock-out and tag-out procedures		
A-1.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of safety checks of equipment	describe safety checks to be performed to ensure zero energy state		
A-1.03.03L	demonstrate knowledge of voltage testing procedures	describe procedures for voltage testing		
		describe procedures to determine if testing equipment is matched to voltage and energy rating		

Task A-2 Uses tools and equipment

Task descriptor

Construction electricians must be able to select, use and maintain tools and equipment in a safe and effective manner relevant to the task being performed.

A-2.01 Uses common and specialty tools and equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-2.01.01P	organize and store <i>tools, equipment</i> and <i>components</i>	tools, equipment and components are organized and stored in designated cases and areas according to company and job site requirements
A-2.01.02P	clean, lubricate and adjust tools and equipment	tools and equipment are cleaned, lubricated, adjusted and maintained according to manufacturers' specifications
A-2.01.03P	ensure calibration of measuring equipment	measuring equipment is calibrated according to manufacturers' specifications
A-2.01.04P	identify worn, damaged and defective tools and equipment	worn, damaged and defective tools and equipment are tagged and replaced or repaired according to manufacturers' specifications
A-2.01.05P	change tool <i>components</i>	tool <i>components</i> are changed according to job requirements
A-2.01.06P	identify hazards associated with <i>tools</i> and equipment	hazards associated with tools and equipment are identified, and PPE and safety equipment are used according to location, environment and application

Range of variables

tools and equipment include: standard hand tools, powered tools and equipment, powder actuated tools, specialty tools and equipment, measuring instruments

components include: chucks, bits, blades, batteries (primary and rechargeable), cords, attachment plugs

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
A-2.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of tools and equipment , their characteristics and applications	identify types of tools and equipment , and describe their characteristics and applications
A-2.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to inspect, maintain and operate <i>tools and equipment</i>	describe procedures to inspect and maintain <i>tools and equipment</i>
		describe procedures to operate <i>tools and</i> equipment
A-2.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of limitations and ratings of electrical measuring equipment	identify measuring equipment for various ratings, and describe their limitations
		identify categories of electrical measuring equipment
A-2.01.04L	demonstrate knowledge of certification requirements to operate powder actuated tools	describe certification requirements to operate powder actuated tools

tools and equipment include: standard hand tools, powered tools and equipment, powder actuated tools, specialty tools and equipment, measuring instruments

A-2.02 Uses access equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-2.02.01P	identify traffic areas and <i>potential</i> hazards	traffic areas and potential hazards are identified according to job site
A-2.02.02P	install barricades and signage to contain work zone	barricades and signage are installed according to regulations and potential hazards
A-2.02.03P	select access equipment	access equipment is selected according to their limitations and task at hand
A-2.02.04P	set up and secure step ladders and extension ladders	ladders are set up and used according to manufacturers' recommendations and AHJ requirements
A-2.02.05P	inspect for worn, damaged and defective access equipment	access equipment is visually and mechanically inspected for wear, damages and defects

A-2.02.06P	report, tag and decommission worn, damaged and defective access equipment	worn, damaged and defective <i>access equipment</i> is reported, tagged and removed from service
A-2.02.07P	organize and store access equipment	access equipment is organized and stored according to manufacturers' specifications and job site requirements
A-2.02.08P	work from approved and certified <i>access</i> equipment	access equipment is certified and approved for job task
A-2.02.09P	complete approved training to operate access equipment	operator has completed approved training according to AHJ
A-2.02.10P	perform <i>standard maintenance</i>	standard maintenance is performed according to manufacturers' specifications

potential hazards include: overhead hazards, ladder footing and stability, confined spaces, open trenches

access equipment includes: ladders, scissor-lifts, scaffoldings, articulating booms, fall protection (fall arrest and fall restraint)

damages include: broken ladder, leaking oil, out-of-line safety chains and gates, missing or distorted safety catches

standard maintenance includes: checking and filling fluid levels, checking and charging batteries, checking tires

	Know	vledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
A-2.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>access equipment</i> , their characteristics and applications	identify types of access equipment , and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to <i>access equipment</i>
A-2.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>regulatory requirements</i> pertaining to use, erection/assembly, and dismantling/disassembly of <i>access equipment</i>	identify and interpret <i>regulatory requirements</i> and responsibilities pertaining to <i>access equipment</i>
		identify certification for use of <i>access equipment</i>
A-2.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to erect and dismantle access equipment	describe procedures to erect and dismantle access equipment
A-2.02.04L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to inspect, maintain and store <i>access equipment</i>	describe procedures to inspect, maintain and store <i>access equipment</i>

access equipment includes: ladders, scissor-lifts, scaffoldings, articulating booms and fall protection (fall arrest and fall restraint)

regulatory requirements include: inspection documentation, training, certification

A-2.03 Uses rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	BC	NT	ΥT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-2.03.01P	identify traffic areas and potential hazards	traffic areas and potential hazards are identified according to job site
A-2.03.02P	install barricades and signage to contain work zone	barricades and signage are installed according to regulations and <i>potential hazards</i>
A-2.03.03P	select rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment	rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment is selected according to lifting limitation, setting, task at hand, and engineering and AHJ requirements
A-2.03.04P	secure rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment	rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment is secured according to manufacturers' and AHJ requirements
A-2.03.05P	use and interpret hand and audible signals	hand and audible signals are used to direct load to intended position
A-2.03.06P	inspect for worn, damaged and defective rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment	rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment is visually and mechanically inspected for wear, <i>damages</i> and defects
A-2.03.07P	report, tag and decommission damaged and defective rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment	damaged and defective rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment is reported, tagged and removed from service
A-2.03.08P	secure load for application	load is secured according to engineer and manufacturers' specifications, AHJ requirements and company policy
A-2.03.09P	clean, lubricate and store rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment	rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment is cleaned, lubricated and stored according to company procedures and manufacturers' specifications
A-2.03.10P	perform minor field maintenance	rigging, hoisting and lifting equipment is maintained according to manufacturers' specifications
A-2.03.11P	move load to final position	load is moved to final position according to drawings and specifications

potential hazards include: overhead hazards, dropped loads, damaged rigging hardware, congested worksites, confined spaces, open trenches

damages include: worn slings, worn shackles, missing or distorted safety catches, frayed ropes and slings, oil leaks

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
A-2.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of hoisting, lifting and rigging equipment, their applications, limitations and procedures for use	identify types of rigging equipment and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		identify types of hoisting and lifting equipment and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		identify <i>potential hazards</i> , and describe safe work practices pertaining to hoisting, lifting and rigging
		describe procedures to inspect, maintain and store hoisting, lifting and rigging equipment
A-2.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>regulatory requirements</i> pertaining to hoisting, lifting and rigging equipment	identify and interpret codes and regulations pertaining to hoisting, lifting and rigging equipment
A-2.03.03L	demonstrate knowledge of hoisting and lifting operations for electrical installations	identify types of knots, hitches, splices and bends, and describe their applications and procedures to tie them
		describe <i>considerations</i> when rigging material or equipment for lifting
		identify and describe <i>procedures to communicate</i> during hoisting, lifting and rigging operations

Range of variables

potential hazards include: overhead hazards, dropped loads, damaged rigging hardware, congested worksites, confined spaces, open trenches

regulatory requirements include: inspection documentation, training, certification

considerations include: load characteristics, working load limit (WLL), equipment and accessories, environmental factors, anchor points, sling angles

procedures to communicate include: hand signals, electronic communications, audible/visual

Task A-3 Organizes work

Task descriptor

Construction electricians organize projects in order to safely and efficiently use material, labour, tools and equipment. They interpret drawings, plans and specifications to identify required resources. Prior to starting they must plan their tasks, prepare the worksite and organize the materials and supplies needed. Construction electricians must document their work and prepare as-built drawings and operations and maintenance (O&M) manuals.

A-3.01 Interprets plans, drawings and specifications

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
A-3.01.01P	identify symbols and scaling	symbols on drawings are identified from legends, notes and specifications						
A-3.01.02P	determine location of equipment and devices	location of equipment and devices is determined by extracting from or obtaining measurements using <i>scaling</i> from drawings						
A-3.01.03P	locate and cross-reference information on plans, drawings, specifications and contract documents	installation information is obtained by interpreting plans, drawings, specifications and contract documents						
A-3.01.04P	visualize finished product based on information in plans, drawings and specifications	visualization is described to supervisor and verified according to job requirements						
A-3.01.05P	determine if plans, <i>drawings,</i> schematics and specifications are current	plans, <i>drawings, schematics and specifications</i> are verified for existing installation						

Range of variables

scaling includes: metric, imperial, custom

drawings, schematics and specifications include: civil/site, architectural, mechanical, structural, electrical, shop, sketches, as-builts

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
A-3.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>drawings,</i> schematics and specifications, and their applications	identify types of <i>drawings, schematics</i> and specifications, and describe their applications
		identify documentation requirements for modifying drawings and specifications
		describe procedures to document changes made to equipment and wiring
A-3.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of imperial and SI (système international) measurement systems	identify imperial and SI units of measurement used in trade documentation
A-3.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of interpreting and extracting <i>information</i> from <i>drawings, schematics and specifications</i>	interpret and extract <i>information</i> from <i>drawings, schematics and specifications</i>
		explain how scaling is performed to position devices

drawings, schematics and specifications include: civil/site, architectural, mechanical, structural, electrical, shop, sketches, as-builts

information includes: elevations, scales, legends, symbols and abbreviations, notes and specifications, addendums, Construction Specifications Canada (CSC) Specification Divisions 25, 26, 27 and 28 *scaling* includes: metric, imperial, custom

A-3.02 Organizes materials and supplies

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-3.02.01P	identify and select <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>	materials and supplies are selected according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
A-3.02.02P	locate, order and schedule delivery of <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>	materials and supplies are located, ordered and delivered according to criteria
A-3.02.03P	load, unload and store <i>materials</i> and supplies	materials and supplies are loaded, unloaded and stored according to factors
A-3.02.04P	identify required <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>	materials and supplies are identified by performing material take-off according to drawings and specifications

A-3.02.05P	coordinate receiving of <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>	materials and supplies are received according to established schedule
A-3.02.06P	verify shipments for quality and quantity of <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>	materials and supplies are counted and compared to order, and are inspected for shipping damage
A-3.02.07P	perform inventory control	inventory is counted, documented and stored in secured and environmentally protected area

materials include: wires and cables, luminaires, panelboards, starters and contactors, transformers, distribution equipment, fittings, raceways, support hardware

supplies (consumables) include: pulling compounds, tape, thread compounds

criteria include: storage availability, shelf life, product availability, delivery and site schedules

factors include: installation sequence, job specifications, site conditions

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
A-3.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to plan and organize <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>	identify sources of information relevant to organize materials and supplies					
		describe <i>considerations</i> to organize <i>materials</i> and <i>supplies</i>					

Range of variables

materials include: wires and cables, luminaires, panelboards, starters and contactors, transformers, distribution equipment, fittings, raceways, support hardware

supplies (consumables) include: pulling compounds, tape, thread compounds

sources of information include: drawings, specifications, client requirements

considerations include: available space, schedule, storage location

A-3.03 Plans project tasks and procedures

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-3.03.01P	determine job requirements	job requirements are determined according to site visit and approved documentation
A-3.03.02P	determine material, labour and equipment requirements	material, labour and equipment requirements are determined according to project and job specifications
A-3.03.03P	establish and maintain schedules	schedules are established and maintained according to <i>criteria</i>
A-3.03.04P	coordinate work with other trades and end user	work is coordinated with other trades and end user according to <i>requirements</i>
A-3.03.05P	draw and sketch layouts	layouts are drawn according to installation task at hand

Range of variables

documentation includes: site visit log, manufacturers' specifications, drawings (civil/site, architectural, mechanical, structural, shop, electrical, single-line), sketches, logic diagram, digital images, contract specifications, commissioning documents, and company, client and manufacturer requirements **criteria** include: weather, product availability, project progression

requirements include: shutdown and installation sequencing

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
A-3.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to plan and organize job tasks	identify sources of information relevant to planning job tasks and procedures
		describe considerations to plan and organize job tasks and procedures
		describe functions of project schedule charts

Range of variables

sources of information include: drawings, specifications, client requirements **considerations** include: available space, schedule/sequence, permits, hazards assessment, personnel, tools and equipment, materials and supplies, storage location

A-3.04 Prepares worksite

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-3.04.01P	perform pre-job assessment	pre-job assessment is performed according to site visit
A-3.04.02P	identify traffic areas and potential hazards	traffic areas and potential hazards are identified according to visual inspection during site visit
A-3.04.03P	identify <i>hazardous locations</i>	hazardous locations are identified according to division system of classification, area classification drawings and AHJ requirements
A-3.04.04P	identify wiring procedures in <i>hazardous locations</i>	wiring procedures in <i>hazardous locations</i> are selected according to AHJ, CSA and CEC requirements
A-3.04.05P	identify equipment used in <i>hazardous locations</i>	equipment used in <i>hazardous locations</i> is identified by reading equipment labels and product documentation
A-3.04.06P	identify locations for where sealing is required	seals are located according to AHJ, CSA and CEC requirements
A-3.04.07P	contain work zone	work zone is contained by installing barricades and signage according to job requirements and safety codes
A-3.04.08P	create openings and penetrations in structures and equipment	openings and penetrations are created according to job requirements and building codes
A-3.04.09P	ensure egress, lighting and ventilation in work area	egress is accessible with signage, work area is ventilated and level of lighting is according to safety and building codes
A-3.04.10P	ensure required materials and equipment are on site	materials and equipment are readily accessible for installation
A-3.04.11P	control workplace and storage access	workplace and storage access is controlled by gates, fences and barriers to limit access
A-3.04.12P	ensure surveys are completed and <i>locates</i> are marked-out	surveys are completed and <i>locates</i> are identified on the ground with paint and documented
A-3.04.13P	ensure hot work, building and safety permits are obtained	hot-work, building and safety permits are obtained

potential hazards include: confined spaces and open trenches, overhead hazards, uneven ground, high traffic area, elevated work areas, underground hazards

hazardous locations may contain: explosive gas, explosive and combustible dust, combustible fibers and flyings

locates include: underground services and utilities, concealed building elements

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
A-3.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to prepare worksite	identify sources of information to prepare worksite
		identify <i>potential hazards</i> to prepare worksite
		describe <i>considerations</i> to prepare worksite
A-3.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to locate <i>elements</i> encased in concrete and soil	identify types of surveying equipment used to locate <i>elements</i> in concrete walls and floors, concrete slab on grade and in soil
		describe safety requirements when using x-ray surveying equipment in occupied buildings
A-3.04.03L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>hazardous locations</i>	identify types of <i>hazardous locations</i> and describe safe work procedures
		identify types of potentially hazardous materials present and procedures to designate an area to be a <i>hazardous location</i>
		identify equipment and fittings designed for installation and operation in <i>hazardous locations</i>
		hazardous locations are identified according to division system of classification
A-3.04.04L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>hazardous locations</i> wiring methods	identify and describe wiring methods in hazardous locations

Range of variables

sources of information include: drawings, specifications, AHJ, client requirements

potential hazards include: confined spaces and open trenches, overhead hazards, uneven ground, high traffic area, elevated work areas, underground hazards

considerations include: available space, schedule/sequence, permits, hazards assessment, personnel, tools and equipment, materials and supplies, storage location

elements include: conduits, heating cables, pipes, reinforcement bar, post-tensioned cables **hazardous locations** may contain: explosive gas, explosive and combustible dust, combustible fibers and flyings

A-3.05 Finalizes required documentation

I	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
I	yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills			
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
A-3.05.01P	document alterations	alterations are documented by modifying plans, schematics and drawings to reflect changes and additions made to original application			
A-3.05.02P	log data from various sources to assist with maintenance and replacement	paper and digital copies of setting files are saved to assist with maintenance and replacement			
A-3.05.03P	compile maintenance manuals from installed equipment manufacturers' specifications	product data sheets for installed equipment are included in maintenance manuals			
A-3.05.04P	submit final documentation, including as- built drawings to client	as-built drawings and O&M manuals are submitted to client according to job specifications			

Range of variables

sources include: equipment parameters (VFD, HMI, PLC, drawings, schematics, programs)

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
A-3.05.01L	demonstrate knowledge of documentation, its purpose, application and use	describe and identify types of documentation developed from different tasks					
		describe procedures for finalizing documentation					

Task A-4 Fabricates and installs support components

Task descriptor

Construction electricians fabricate support structures to protect and support equipment and components. They use various methods to secure equipment to structures in order to maintain a safe installation, and reduce hazards and unwanted movements. Seismic restraint systems are used as a secondary support.

A-4.01 Fabricates support structures

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
A-4.01.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
A-4.01.02P	evaluate equipment to determine support structure size, strength and weight	dimensions of support structure are determined according to equipment size requirements, drawings, and manufacturers' specifications						
A-4.01.03P	draw basic sketch	basic sketch is drawn with dimensions and measurements of support structure and equipment						
A-4.01.04P	determine <i>materials</i> for support structure	materials are selected according to job specifications and factors						
A-4.01.05P	select and use <i>fasteners</i>	fasteners are selected according to job specifications and site conditions						
A-4.01.06P	prepare <i>materials</i>	materials are cut to length and shape, holes are drilled to size and location according to sketch, and painted and coated for corrosion protection						
A-4.01.07P	assemble <i>materials</i> to create structure	structure is assembled according to sketch, and is straight, true and free of sharp protrusions						

tools and equipment include: measuring equipment, saws, drills, clamps, welding equipment

materials include: wood, steel, aluminum

factors include: environment, strength and durability ratings, cost

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
A-4.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of interpreting, creating and extracting information from sketches, drawings and specifications	create, interpret and extract information from sketches, drawings and specifications						
		identify support <i>materials</i> , their characteristics and applications						
		identify <i>fasteners</i> , their characteristics and applications						
A-4.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to fabricate support structures	identify tools and equipment used to fabricate support structures, and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to fabricate support structures						

Range of variables

materials include: wood, steel, aluminum

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

tools and equipment include: measuring equipment, saws, drills, clamps, welding equipment

A-4.02 Installs brackets, hangers and fasteners

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
A-4.02.01P	select <i>brackets</i> , <i>hangers</i> and <i>fasteners</i>	brackets, hangers and fasteners are selected according to job and manufacturers' specifications, and intended purposes					
A-4.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					

A-4.02.03P	determine installation location	installation location is determined and obstructions are avoided
A-4.02.04P	secure brackets , hangers and fasteners to structure	brackets, hangers and fasteners are secured following building lines according to job specifications and intended purposes

obstructions include: duct work, plumbing pipes, structural building elements, equipment

brackets include: channel, angle, T, L, floor, ceiling **hangers** include: trapezes, pipe clamps, beam clamps

fasteners include: spring nuts, bolts, screws, concrete anchors

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
A-4.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>brackets</i> , <i>hangers</i> and <i>fasteners</i> , their characteristics and applications	identify types of brackets , hangers and fasteners , and describe their characteristics and applications					
		identify building materials , their characteristics and applications					
A-4.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>brackets</i> , <i>hangers</i> and <i>fasteners</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>brackets</i> , <i>hangers</i> and <i>fasteners</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use					
		describe measurement and layout techniques to ensure <i>brackets</i> , <i>hangers</i> and <i>fasteners</i> are positioned and mounted					
		describe procedures for securing brackets, hangers and fasteners to structure					

Range of variables

brackets include: channel, angle, T, L, floor, ceiling **hangers** include: trapezes, pipe clamps, beam clamps

fasteners include: spring nuts, bolts, screws, concrete anchors building materials include: steel, concrete, brick, block, wood

A-4.03 Installs seismic restraint systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
A-4.03.01P	select and fabricate seismic restraint systems	seismic restraint systems are selected and fabricated according to job specifications and jurisdictional regulations						
A-4.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
A-4.03.03P	determine installation location	installation location is determined and obstructions are avoided						
A-4.03.04P	position, mount and secure seismic restraint systems to structure	seismic restraint systems are positioned, mounted and secured according to structure location, job specifications and jurisdictional regulations						

Range of variables

seismic restraint systems include: chains, cables, rods, galvanized cable, stainless steel cable, thimbles and clamps

obstructions include: duct work, plumbing pipes, structural building elements

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
A-4.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of seismic restraint systems , their characteristics and applications	identify types of <i>seismic restraint systems</i> , their characteristics, applications and requirements					
		identify materials to be installed					
A-4.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures for mounting and securing seismic restraint systems to structure	identify tools and equipment used to mount and secure <i>seismic restraint systems</i> to structure, and describe their applications and procedures for use					
		describe procedures for mounting and securing <i>seismic restraint systems</i> to structure					

Range of variables

seismic restraint systems include: chains, cables, rods, galvanized cable, stainless steel cable, thimbles and clamps

Task A-5 Commissions and decommissions electrical systems

Task descriptor

Construction electricians start up and commission electrical systems to ensure safe and intended operation. Commissioning of electrical systems may require liaison with equipment manufacturers. Construction electricians also shut down systems to perform preventative maintenance or to replace defective equipment. They decommission systems to prepare them for removal.

A-5.01 Performs startup and shutdown procedures

	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	ΥT	NU
Ī	yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-5.01.01P	identify equipment that needs to be energized	equipment to be energized is identified and its source of supply is verified according to documentation
A-5.01.02P	identify equipment that needs to be de- energized	equipment to be de-energized is identified and its source of supply is locked-out and tagged-out
A-5.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
A-5.01.04P	test cables and conductors	cables and conductors are tested for ground faults and phase identification with an insulation resistance tester and continuity tester
A-5.01.05P	verify drawings match field wiring	drawings match field drawings and wiring according to design
A-5.01.06P	verify connected components operate	connected components operate in sequence according to function
A-5.01.07P	follow specifications sequence for startup	system is energized according to job specifications, type of system and manufacturers' specifications
A-5.01.08P	follow specifications sequence for shutdown	system is de-energized according to job specifications, type of system and manufacturers' specifications
A-5.01.09P	check system peripherals for specified operation	system peripherals operate according to job and manufacturers' specifications
A-5.01.10P	install temporary protective ground equipment on shutdown and remove on startup	temporary protective ground equipment is installed and removed according to safety codes, and CEC and job requirements
A-5.01.11P	verify connections and terminations and torquing of bolts	connections are made and bolts torqued according to manufacturers' specifications

A-5.01.12P	inspect and remove shipping materials, tools, jumpers, debris, gravity pins, blocking and latching devices	inspection and removal of shipping materials, tools, jumpers, debris, gravity pins, blocking and latching devices are performed according to commissioning documentation, CSA standards, and company policies and procedures
A-5.01.13P	notify required personnel of startup and shutdown procedures	personnel is notified and cleared from area prior to startup and shutdown procedures

system peripherals include: detection system, status system, alarm systems **connected components** include: limit switches, I/O cards, safety devices, push buttons, pressure and temperature sensors, printed circuit boards

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
A-5.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of purpose of startup and shutdown procedures	identify <i>hazards</i> , and describe safe work practices pertaining to starting up and shutting down systems or equipment					
		describe purpose of starting up and shutting down, and types of systems and equipment requiring it					
		identify and interpret <i>information</i> sources and documentation pertaining to starting up and shutting down of systems or equipment					
A-5.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to start up and shut down systems or equipment	identify tools and equipment used to start up and shut down systems or equipment, and describe their applications and procedures for use					
		describe startup and shutdown procedures for various types of systems and equipment					

Range of variables

hazards include: arc flash/blast, moving and rotating equipment, electric shocks **information sources** include: O&M manuals, single-line diagrams, schematics, panel schedules, CEC, CSA standards, manufacturer specifications, job/contract specifications, site policies and procedures

A-5.02 Performs commissioning and decommissioning of systems

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
A-5.02.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
A-5.02.02P	check documentation and nameplate data for operational parameters	operational parameters are set or adjusted according to manufacturers' and job specifications
A-5.02.03P	confirm system peripherals are functional	system peripherals are operating according to their intended purpose
A-5.02.04P	perform <i>operational checks</i>	results of operational checks are documented
A-5.02.05P	visually inspect system for <i>problems</i>	problems are identified and corrected according to visual inspection
A-5.02.06P	adjust components to achieve desired operation	components are adjusted so that equipment operates as an integrated system
A-5.02.07P	isolate potential energy from equipment	equipment is de-energized using lockout and tagout procedures
A-5.02.08P	identify and remove equipment feed from distribution source	equipment feed is disconnected and removed from distribution source
A-5.02.09P	collaborate with other trades to ensure all services are disconnected	other trades are informed of disconnected services, all hazards are removed and equipment is placed in zero energy state
A-5.02.10P	confirm system is de-energized	system is checked to verify absence of potential energy

Range of variables

system peripherals include: detection system, status system, alarm systems **operational checks** include: current, winding temperature, phase rotation, voltage, protection settings **problems** include: wrong direction of rotation, out of specification rotation speed, alarm tripping, equipment malfunction

potential energy includes: electrical, mechanical
equipment feed include: cable, conduit, conductors

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
A-5.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of commissioning and decommissioning and their purpose	identify <i>hazards</i> and describe safe work practices pertaining to commissioning and decommissioning systems or equipment			
		identify purpose of commissioning and decommissioning, and types of systems and equipment requiring them			

		identify and interpret <i>information</i> sources and documentation pertaining to commissioning and decommissioning of systems or equipment
		identify <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> for purpose of commissioning and decommissioning systems
A-5.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of commissioning and decommissioning procedures	describe commissioning and decommissioning procedures

hazards include: arc flash/blast, moving and rotating equipment, electric shocks information sources include: O&M manuals, single-line diagrams, schematics, panel schedules, CEC, CSA standards, manufacturer specifications, job/contract specifications, site policies and procedures diagnostic and test equipment includes: permanently mounted absence of voltage tester, multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, oscilloscopes, power quality analyzers, high pot testers, thermographic imaging devices, phase/motor rotation meters, insulation resistance testers, ground loop testers, acoustic level sensor

Task A-6 Uses communication and mentoring techniques

Task descriptor

Learning in the trades is done primarily in the workplace with tradespeople passing on their skills and knowledge to apprentices, as well as sharing knowledge among themselves. Apprenticeship is, and always has been about mentoring – learning workplace skills and passing them on. Because of the importance of this to the trade, this task covers the activities related to communication in the workplace and mentoring skills.

A-6.01 Uses communication techniques

	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	МВ	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
Ī	yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
A-6.01.01P	demonstrate communication practices with individuals or in a group	instructions and messages are interpreted by all parties involved in communication						
A-6.01.02P	listen using active listening practices	active listening practices are utilized						
A-6.01.03P	receive and respond to feedback on work	response to feedback indicates understanding and corrective measures are taken						

A-6.01.04P	explain and provide feedback	explanation and feedback is provided and task is carried out as directed
A-6.01.05P	use questioning to improve communication	questions enhance understanding, on-the- job training and goal setting
A-6.01.06P	participate in safety and information meetings	safety and information meetings are attended, and information is relayed to workforce and applied

active listening includes: hearing, interpreting, reflecting, responding, paraphrasing

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
A-6.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of trade terminology	define terminology used in trade						
A-6.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of effective communication practices	describe importance of using effective verbal and non-verbal communication with people in the workplace						
		identify sources of information to effectively communicate						
		identify communication and <i>learning</i> styles						
		describe effective listening and speaking skills						
		identify <i>personal responsibilities and attitudes</i> that contribute to on-the-job success						
		identify communication that constitutes harassment and discrimination						

Range of variables

people in the workplace include: other tradespeople, colleagues, apprentices, supervisors, clients, AHJ, manufacturers

sources of information include: regulations, codes, occupational health and safety requirements, AHJ requirements, prints, drawings, specifications, company and client documentation

learning styles include: seeing it, hearing it, trying it

personal responsibilities and attitudes include, but are not limited to: asking questions, working safely, accepting constructive feedback, time management and punctuality, respect for authority, good stewardship of materials, tools and property, efficient work practice

harassment: as defined by the Canadian and jurisdictional Human Rights Commissions **discrimination**: as defined by the Canadian Human Rights Act and jurisdictional human rights laws

A-6.02 Uses mentoring techniques

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
A-6.02.01P	identify and communicate learning objective and point of lesson	apprentice or learner can explain objective and point of lesson					
A-6.02.02P	link lesson to other lessons and job	lesson order and unplanned learning opportunities are defined					
A-6.02.03P	demonstrates performance of skill to apprentice or learner	steps required to demonstrate skill are performed					
A-6.02.04P	set up conditions required for apprentice or learner to practice skill	practice conditions are set up so that skill can be practiced safely by apprentice or learner					
A-6.02.05P	assess apprentice or learner's ability to perform tasks with increasing independence and productivity	performance of apprentice or learner improves with practice to a point where skill can be done with little supervision					
A-6.02.06P	give supportive and corrective feedback	apprentice or learner adopts best practice after having been given supportive or corrective feedback					
A-6.02.07P	support apprentices or learners in pursuing technical training opportunities	technical training is completed within timeframe prescribed by apprenticeship authority					
A-6.02.08P	support anti- <i>harassment</i> in workplace	workplace is <i>harassment</i> and <i>discrimination</i> -free					
A-6.02.09P	assess apprentice or learner suitability to trade during probationary period	apprentice or learner is given feedback that helps them identify their own strengths and weaknesses and suitability for trade					

Range of variables

steps required to demonstrate a skill include: understanding the who, what, where, when, why, and how, explaining, showing, giving encouragement, following up to ensure skill is performed correctly practice conditions means: guided, limited independence, full independence harassment: as defined by the Canadian and jurisdictional Human Rights Commissions discrimination: as defined by the Canadian Human Rights Act and jurisdictional human rights laws

	Knowledge			
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives		
A-6.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of strategies for learning skills in workplace	describe importance of individual experience		
		describe shared responsibilities for workplace learning		

		determine one's own learning preferences and explain how these relate to learning new skills
		describe importance of different types of skills in workplace
		describe importance of essential skills in workplace
		identify different learning styles
		identify different <i>learning needs</i> and strategies to meet them
		identify strategies to assist in learning a skill
A-6.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of strategies for teaching skills	identify different roles played by a workplace mentor
		describe <i>teaching skills</i>
		explain importance of identifying point of a lesson
		identify how to choose a good time to present a lesson
		explain importance of linking lessons
		identify components of skill (the context)
		describe considerations in setting up opportunities for skill practice
		explain importance of providing feedback
		identify techniques for giving effective feedback
		describe a skills assessment
		identify methods of assessing progress
		explain how to adjust a lesson to different situations

essential skills are: reading, writing, document use, oral communication, numeracy, thinking skills, working with others, digital technology, continuous learning

learning styles include: seeing it, hearing it, trying it

learning needs include: learning disabilities, learning preferences, language proficiency

strategies to assist in learning a skill include: understanding the basic principles of instruction, developing coaching skills, being mature and patient, providing feedback

steps for teaching skills include: identifying point of lesson, linking lesson, demonstrating skill, providing practice, giving feedback, assessing skills and progress

Major Work Activity B

Installs, services and maintains generating, distribution and service systems

Task B-7 Installs, services and maintains consumer/supply services and metering equipment

Task descriptor

Service entrance equipment provides power for single-phase and three-phase electrical systems and equipment. Consumer services can provide normal, emergency and temporary power. This equipment allows for the safe utilization of electricity.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service single- and three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults, and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure the consumer/supply services and metering equipment are in good operating condition. Construction electricians may also work with non-utility metering equipment such as energy management with sub-metering or non-billing. Construction electricians typically install metering equipment such as current transformers (CTs) and voltage transformers (VTs).

B-7.01 Installs single-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	МВ	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-7.01.01P	determine services , and size and type of service components and service conductors	services, and size and type of service components and service conductors are selected according to calculated load, client and CEC requirements, and site-specific conditions				
B-7.01.02P	determine layout and location of service components	layout allows for service components to be mounted according to AHJ and CEC clearance and height requirements to provide access for branch circuit installation and components				

B-7.01.03P determine trench size and minimum cover requirements determine trench size and minimum cover requirements determine overhead clearance determine overhead clearance overhead clearance constructed according to AHJ and CEC requirements overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements are protected for single-phase service from environmental and mechanical damage, and from public access overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements are protected for single-phase service from environmental and mechanical damage, and from public access overhead clearance conforms to review components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structures service conductors are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral conductor is dentified. B-7.01.09P terminate service conductors overhead clearance conforms to attach to material of support structures service conductors and neutral conductor are tightened and service conductors and certain and service conductors and metering equipment overhead clearance conforms to attach to material properties and conductor is grounded at point of service using grounding electrodes according to to Cec approved grounding methods and AHJ overhead calcording to AHJ and CEC requirements overhead clearance overhead clearance overhead clearance			
B-7.01.05P select tools and equipment tools and equipment are selected according to task B-7.01.06P protect service components for single-phase service phase service service components and mechanical damage, and from public access B-7.01.07P mount and secure service components service components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure service conductors service conductor are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral conductor is identified insulation is removed, antioxidant is applied and service conductors are tightened and service conductors are tightened and secured according to manufacturers' specifications and CEC service components, service conductors and metering equipment service conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function according to application requirements branch circuits and main breaker are labelled on panel directory and metering equipment service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor neutral conductor is grounded at point of service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures and service components and service components and service conductors are removed and dispose of according to local codes and wester disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.03P		of direct burial conductors, cables and underground raceways, and are constructed according to AHJ and CEC
B-7.01.06P protect service components for single-phase service from environmental and mechanical damage, and from public access B-7.01.07P mount and secure service components service components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure service conductors are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor is identified insulation, without stress to conductor is identified insulation is removed, antioxidant is applied and service conductors are tightened and secured according to manufacturers' specifications and CEC service conductors and metering equipment service conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function according to application requirements branch circuits and main breaker are labelled on panel directory and metering equipment non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and waste disposal requirements, and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.04P	determine overhead clearance	CEC requirements for usage of area and
B-7.01.07P mount and secure service components B-7.01.08P install service conductors B-7.01.09P terminate service conductors B-7.01.10P conduct tests of service components, service conductors and install service conductors and install service conductors are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor is identified insulation. Service conductors are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor is identified insulation. Service conductors are tightened and service conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function according to application requirements are labelled on panel directory and metering equipment are bonded on panel directory and metering equipment are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods and AHJ B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor neutral conductor is grounded at point of service using grounding glectrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.05P	select tools and equipment	
B-7.01.09P install service conductors install service conductors service conductor are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral conductor is identified insulation is removed, antioxidant is applied and service conductors are tightened and secured according to manufacturers' specifications and CEC service conductors and metering equipment service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.12P bond non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.06P	· .	single-phase service from environmental and mechanical damage, and from public
B-7.01.09P terminate service conductors insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral conductor is identified insulation is removed, antioxidant is applied and service conductors are tightened and secured according to manufacturers' specifications and CEC service conductors and metering equipment equipment service conductors and metering equipment equipment identify service information on panels and metering equipment identify service information on panels and metering equipment equipment bond non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.12P bond non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor neutral conductor is grounded at point of service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.07P	mount and secure service components	mounted using fasteners designed to
B-7.01.10P conduct tests of service components, service conductors and metering equipment service conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function according to application requirements branch circuits and main breaker are labelled on panel directory and metering equipment metering equipment are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P bond non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor neutral conductor is grounded at point of service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.08P	install service conductors	damage to insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral
Service conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function according to application requirements are tested, connected and function according to application requirements identify service information on panels and metering equipment branch circuits and main breaker are labelled on panel directory and metering equipment equipment non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods B-7.01.13P Ground neutral conductor Service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ	B-7.01.09P	terminate service conductors	applied and service conductors are tightened and secured according to
B-7.01.12P bond non-current carrying metallic service components and periods according to CEC-approved bond proposed according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors, and update documentation labelled on panel directory and metering equipment non-current carrying metallic service components and metallic piping methods are bonded using CEC-approved bonding methods neutral conductor is grounded at point of service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.10P	service conductors and metering	conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function
B-7.01.13P ground neutral conductor neutral conductor service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors, and update documentation disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.11P		labelled on panel directory and <i>metering</i>
B-7.01.14P bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors, and update documentation service using grounding electrodes according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.12P		components are bonded using CEC-
structures B-7.01.15P remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors, and update documentation structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.13P	ground neutral conductor	service using <i>grounding electrodes</i> according to CEC-approved grounding
service components and service service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and	B-7.01.14P		structures are bonded according to AHJ
	B-7.01.15P	service components and service	service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and

services include: overhead, underground, temporary

service components include: supports, enclosures, raceways, conduit, meter sockets, panels, service mast, point of attachment

service conductors include: wire, cables, conductors

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

metering equipment includes: meter sockets, CTs, VTs (previously called potential transformers), enclosures

grounding electrodes include: manufactured (rods, plates, clamps), field assembled (buried copper conductors), in-situ (metallic water pipes, metallic pilings)

non-electrical metallic piping and structures include: gas lines, water lines, metallic building structures

	Know	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
B-7.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of single-phase services , service components , and their characteristics and applications	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>single-phase services</i>				
		interpret information pertaining to single- phase services found on drawings and specifications				
		identify types of single-phase services , and describe their characteristics and applications				
		identify <i>service components, service conductors</i> and <i>fasteners</i> , and describe their purpose and applications				
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting type of <i>single-phase</i> services, service components and service conductors				
B-7.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install single-phase service	identify tools and equipment used to install single-phase service , and describe their applications and procedures for use				
		identify sources of information and documentation required for installation of single-phase services				
		identify and describe procedures to install single-phase services, service components and service conductors				
		identify and describe procedures to connect service conductors				
		identify procedures to ground and bond single-phase services				
B-7.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of load calculations for single-phase service	describe procedures to calculate load				
		calculate load for single-phase service				

B-7.01.04L	demonstrate knowledge of single-phase systems	describe theory of single-phase Edison three-wire system
		describe single-phase circuit fundamentals and interpret AHJ requirements

single-phase services include: temporary service, overhead, underground, single and multiple metering **service conductors** include: wire, cables, conductors

service components include: supports, enclosures, raceways, conduit, meter sockets, panels, service mast, point of attachment

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

B-7.02 Installs three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-7.02.01P	determine services , and size and type of service components and service conductors	services, size and type of service components and service conductors are selected according to calculated load, client and CEC requirements, and sitespecific conditions				
B-7.02.02P	determine layout and location of service components	layout allows for service components to be mounted according to AHJ and CEC clearance and height requirements to provide access for branch circuit installation				
B-7.02.03P	determine trench size and minimum cover requirements	trench size and cover allows for installation of direct burial conductors, cables and underground raceways, and are constructed according to AHJ and CEC requirements				
B-7.02.04P	determine overhead clearance	overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures				
B-7.02.05P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
B-7.02.06P	protect service components for three- phase service	service components for three-phase service are protected from environmental and mechanical damage, and from public access				

B-7.02.07P	mount and secure service components	service components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure
B-7.02.08P	install service conductors	service conductors are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductors, and terminations and neutral and three-phase conductors are colour-coded
B-7.02.09P	terminate service conductors	insulation is removed, antioxidant is applied and service conductors are tightened and secured according to manufacturers' specifications and CEC
B-7.02.10P	conduct tests of service components, service conductors and metering equipment	service components, service conductors and metering equipment are tested, connected and function according to application requirements
B-7.02.11P	identify service information on <i>metering equipment</i> and main disconnect	service information is identified on metering equipment and main disconnect
B-7.02.12P	bond non-current carrying metallic service components	non-current carrying metallic service components are bonded according to CEC approved bonding methods
B-7.02.13P	ground neutral conductor	neutral conductor is grounded at point of service using <i>grounding electrodes</i> according to CEC-approved grounding methods and AHJ-
B-7.02.14P	bond non-electrical metallic piping and structures	non-electrical metallic piping and structures are bonded according to AHJ and CEC requirements
B-7.02.15P	remove and dispose of unserviceable service components and service conductors when replacing, and update documentation	unserviceable service components and service conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated

services include: overhead, underground, temporary

service components include: supports, enclosures, raceways, conduit, meter sockets, panels, service

mast, point of attachment

service conductors include: wire, cables, conductors

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

grounding electrodes include: rods, plates, clamps, copper conductor **metering equipment** includes: meter sockets, CTs, VTs, enclosures

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
B-7.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>three-phase services</i> , their characteristics and applications	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>three-phase services</i>			
		interpret information pertaining to <i>three-phase services</i> found on drawings and specifications			
		identify types of three-phase services , and describe their characteristics and applications			
		identify <i>service components, service conductors</i> and <i>fasteners</i> , and describe their purpose and applications			
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>three-phase services</i> , <i>service components</i> and <i>service conductors</i>			
		identify ground fault and ground detection type protection systems, and describe their characteristics and applications			
B-7.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>three-phase services</i> , <i>service components</i> and <i>service conductors</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>three-phase services</i> , <i>service components</i> and <i>service conductors</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		identify sources of information and documentation required for installation of <i>three-phase services</i>			
		identify and describe procedures to install three-phase services, service components and service conductors			
		identify and describe procedures to connect service conductors			
		identify procedures used to ground and bond <i>three-phase services</i>			
B-7.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of load calculations for <i>three-phase services</i>	describe procedures to calculate load			
		calculate load for three-phase services			

three-phase services include: temporary service, overhead, underground, single and multiple metering **service components** include: supports, enclosures, raceways, conduit, meter sockets, panels, service mast, point of attachment

service conductors include: wire, cables, conductors

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

B-7.03

Performs servicing and maintenance of single-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
B-7.03.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented					
B-7.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
B-7.03.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results					
B-7.03.04P	determine course of action	course of action is determined according to type of malfunction identified					
B-7.03.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications					
B-7.03.06P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (original equipment manufacturer [OEM] replacement when mandated) are selected					
B-7.03.07P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications					
B-7.03.08P	determine maintenance requirements	maintenance requirements are identified according to failure					
B-7.03.09P	create maintenance schedule	maintenance schedule is created according to maintenance requirements					
B-7.03.10P	follow maintenance schedule	maintenance tasks are done according to established schedule					
B-7.03.11P	conduct tests	tests are conducted according to established maintenance schedule using diagnostic and test equipment, and results documented					
B-7.03.12P	update maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed					

Range of variables

information includes: inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, power quality analyzers, thermographic imaging devices, insulation resistance testers

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-7.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of single-phase systems	describe theory of single-phase Edison three-wire system					
		describe single-phase circuit fundamentals and interpret AHJ requirements					
B-7.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain single-phase services and their components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain single-phase services and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use					
		describe procedures to service single- phase services and their components					
		describe procedures used to maintain single-phase services and their components					

B-7.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of three-phase consumer/supply services and metering equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-7.04.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
B-7.04.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-7.04.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
B-7.04.04P	determine course of action	course of action is determined according to malfunction identified						
B-7.04.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications						
B-7.04.06P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected						
B-7.04.07P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications						

B-7.04.08P	determine maintenance requirements	maintenance requirements are identified according to failure
B-7.04.09P	create maintenance schedule	maintenance schedule is created according to maintenance requirements
B-7.04.10P	follow maintenance schedule	maintenance tasks are done according to established schedule
B-7.04.11P	conduct tests	tests are conducted according to established maintenance schedule using diagnostic and test equipment, and results documented
B-7.04.12P	update maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, power quality analyzers, thermographic imaging devices, phase rotation meters, insulation resistance testers

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-7.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of three-phase systems	describe three-phase circuit fundamentals					
B-7.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain three-phase services and their components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain three-phase services and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use					
		describe procedures to service three- phase services and their components					
		describe procedures to maintain three- phase services and their components					

Task B-8 Installs, services and maintains protection devices

Task descriptor

Overcurrent protection devices provide protection against overloads and short circuits to service entrance, feeder and branch circuit conductors, and equipment. Ground fault protection devices provide protection against shock and current leakage and are usually used in conjunction with overcurrent devices. Arc fault protection devices provide protection from the effects of arc faults by de-energizing the circuit when an arc fault is detected. These devices may also have overcurrent protection for the circuit. Surge protection devices prevent transient voltages that originate outside from entering into the whole system.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service overcurrent, ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults, replacing devices and repairing them. They also perform maintenance on these devices to ensure they are in good operating condition.

B-8.01 Installs overcurrent protection devices

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills								
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment							
B-8.01.01P	determine type and size of <i>enclosures</i>	enclosures type and size are determined according to load requirements, environment and type of equipment							
B-8.01.02P	determine type and rating of overcurrent protection devices	type and rating of overcurrent protection devices are determined according to CEC requirements, and manufacturers' and equipment specifications							
B-8.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task							
B-8.01.04P	secure overcurrent protection devices	overcurrent protection devices are mounted and secured to enclosures and/or busbars using hardware designed for equipment							
B-8.01.05P	terminate overcurrent protection devices	overcurrent protection devices are connected to line and load according to manufacturers' specifications							
B-8.01.06P	set trip settings and ensure protection is coordinated	trip settings are set according to load requirements, coordination studies and CEC requirements							

B-8.01.07P	update <i>documentation</i> and labels	branch and feeder circuits are labelled on directories and <i>documentation</i> updated
B-8.01.08P	remove and dispose of unserviceable enclosures, overcurrent protection devices and hardware, and update documentation	all unserviceable enclosures, overcurrent protection devices and hardware are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated

enclosures include: CSA/National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA) classification, hazardous locations (as defined by Markings of Section 18 of CEC)

overcurrent protection devices include: fuses, breakers, relay protection

hardware includes: bolts, screws, brackets, stand-offs, cabling, transition pieces

documentation includes: as-builts, schematics, panel schedules, log sheets, drive drawings, shop drawings

	Know	Knowledge								
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives								
B-8.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of overcurrent protection devices , their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>overcurrent protection devices</i>								
		interpret information pertaining to overcurrent protection devices found on drawings and specifications								
		explain effects of short-circuit current and describe associated damage to circuit								
		identify types of overcurrent protection devices , and describe their characteristics, applications, purpose and operation								
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>overcurrent protection devices</i>								
		explain purpose of coordination studies								
		explain value of updating <i>required</i> documentation								
B-8.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install overcurrent protection devices	identify tools and equipment used to install overcurrent protection devices , and describe their applications and procedures for use								
		describe procedures to install overcurrent protection devices								
		explain procedures to adjust trip settings								

overcurrent protection devices include: fuses, breakers, relay protection **required documentation** includes: as-builts, schematics, panel schedules, log sheets, drive drawings, shop drawings

B-8.02 Installs ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-8.02.01P	determine branch circuit and feeder circuits protection requirements	branch circuit and feeder circuits protection is determined according to location, environment, application and CEC requirements, and engineering studies						
B-8.02.02P	determine type of <i>ground fault</i> protection devices to use	ground fault protection devices are determined according to load, location, use and CEC requirements, and engineering studies						
B-8.02.03P	determine type of <i>arc fault protection</i> devices to use	arc fault protection devices are determined according to location and CEC requirements						
B-8.02.04P	determine type of <i>surge protection</i> devices to use	surge protection devices are determined according to client requirements and engineering studies						
B-8.02.05P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-8.02.06P	mount and secure protection devices	protection devices are mounted and secured using <i>hardware</i> designed for equipment						
B-8.02.07P	terminate protection devices	conductors are tightened and secured, and insulation is removed according to manufacturers' specifications						
B-8.02.08P	update documentation and labels	branch and feeder circuits are labelled on directories and <i>documentation</i> updated						
B-8.02.09P	remove and dispose of unserviceable protection devices when replacing, and update documentation	unserviceable ground fault protection devices, arc fault protection devices and surge protection devices are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated						

ground fault protection devices include: ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacle, breaker arc fault protection devices include: combination-type arc fault circuit interrupter (AFCI) branch outlet devices, combination-type AFCI breakers

surge protection devices include: metal oxide varistor (MOV), zener diodes, thyristors **hardware** includes: bolts, screws, brackets, stand-offs, cabling, transition pieces, boxes **documentation** includes: as-builts, schematics, panel schedules, log sheets, equipment specifications, shop drawings

	Knowledge	
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
B-8.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices , their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices
		interpret information pertaining to ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices found on drawings and specifications
		explain purpose and operation of ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices
		identify types of <i>ground fault, arc fault</i> and <i>surge protection devices</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>ground fault, arc fault</i> and <i>surge protection devices</i>
		explain value of updating documentation
B-8.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>ground fault, arc fault</i> and <i>surge protection devices</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>ground fault, arc fault</i> and <i>surge protection devices</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>ground</i> fault, arc fault and surge protection devices

Range of variables

ground fault protection devices include: GFCI receptacle, breaker

arc fault protection devices include: combination-type AFCI branch outlet devices, combination-type AFCI breakers

surge protection devices include: MOV, zener diodes, thyristors

documentation includes: as-builts, schematics, panel schedules, log sheets, equipment specifications, shop drawings

B-8.03

Performs servicing and maintenance of ground fault, arc fault and surge protection devices

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-8.03.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented				
B-8.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
B-8.03.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results				
B-8.03.04P	determine course of action	course of action is determined according to malfunction				
B-8.03.05P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected				
B-8.03.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications				
B-8.03.07P	determine maintenance requirements	maintenance requirements are determined according to failure				
B-8.03.08P	create maintenance schedule	maintenance schedule is created according to maintenance requirements				
B-8.03.09P	follow maintenance schedule	maintenance tasks are done according to established schedule				
B-8.03.10P	conduct tests	tests are conducted according to established maintenance schedule using diagnostic and test equipment, and results documented				
B-8.03.11P	update maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed				

Range of variables

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, power quality analyzers, thermographic imaging devices, insulation resistance testers

	Knowledge			
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives		
B-8.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of theory used to service and maintain protection devices	describe theory used to service protection devices		
		describe theory used to maintain protection devices		
B-8.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain protection devices	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain protection devices, and describe their applications and procedures for use		
		describe procedures to service and maintain protection devices		

Task B-9 Installs, services and maintains power distribution equipment

Task descriptor

Distribution equipment distributes power using feeder circuits for electrical systems and equipment. This equipment allows for safe utilization of electricity.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components, and high-voltage distribution equipment is covered in Task B-14. Construction electricians service distribution equipment by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance on the equipment to ensure it is in good operating condition.

B-9.01 Installs power distribution equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-9.01.01P	determine size and type of power distribution equipment , and type of enclosure	size and type of power distribution equipment , and type of enclosure are according to CEC calculated load, client requirements and site-specific conditions				
B-9.01.02P	determine layout and location of power distribution equipment	layout allows for <i>power distribution equipment</i> to be installed according to CEC required working clearance, and at a location where components to be installed can be mounted square, level and plumb matching building lines				
B-9.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
B-9.01.04P	install and secure power distribution equipment	power distribution equipment is securely mounted to structure using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure				
B-9.01.05P	install feeder conductors	feeder conductors are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral and phase conductors are colour-coded according to CEC requirements				
B-9.01.06P	terminate feeder conductor	feeder conductor connections are tightened and secured, and insulation is removed according to manufacturers' specifications, and antioxidant is applied				

B-9.01.07P	conduct tests of power distribution equipment and feeder conductors	power distribution equipment and feeder conductors are connected and function according to application requirements
B-9.01.08P	identify information on power distribution equipment	power distribution equipment is labelled according to job and client requirements
B-9.01.09P	remove and dispose of existing power distribution equipment	used power distribution equipment, enclosures and feeder conductors are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements
B-9.01.10P	update documentation	documentation is updated to reflect changes carried out

power distribution equipment includes: panels, sub-panels, power distribution centres (PDC), switchboards, breakers, fuses, disconnects, racking equipment, CTs, VTs, busbars, splitters, MCCs, transfer switches

enclosures include: CSA/NEMA type designation, hazardous locations (as defined by Markings of Section 18 of CEC)

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
B-9.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of power distribution equipment , their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>power distribution equipment</i>
		interpret information pertaining to power distribution equipment found on drawings and specifications
		identify types of power distribution equipment , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>considerations</i> and requirements for selecting <i>power distribution equipment</i> and <i>enclosures</i>
B-9.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect power distribution equipment	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>power distribution equipment</i> and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>power</i> distribution equipment

describe procedures to connect <i>power</i> distribution equipment
describe procedures for transporting and moving electrical equipment

power distribution equipment includes: panels, sub-panels, PDCs, switchboards, breakers, fuses, disconnects, racking equipment, CTs, VTs, busbars, splitters, MCCs, transfer switches **enclosures** include: CSA/NEMA type designation, hazardous locations (as defined by Markings of Section 18 of CEC)

considerations include: load, voltage ratings, required circuit capacity

B-9.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of power distribution equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-9.02.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented				
B-9.02.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results				
B-9.02.03P	determine course of action	course of action is determined according to type of malfunction identified				
B-9.02.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
B-9.02.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications				
B-9.02.06P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected				
B-9.02.07P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications				
B-9.02.08P	determine maintenance requirements	maintenance requirements are identified and revised according to failure				
B-9.02.09P	create maintenance schedule	maintenance schedule is created according to maintenance requirements				
B-9.02.10P	follow maintenance schedule	maintenance tasks are done according to established schedule				

B-9.02.11P	conduct tests	tests are conducted according to established maintenance schedule using diagnostic and test equipment, and results documented
B-9.02.12P	update maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, power quality analyzers, thermographic imaging devices, phase/motor rotation meters, insulation resistance testers

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
B-9.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of theory used to service and maintain <i>power distribution equipment</i> and their components	describe theory to service power distribution equipment and their components			
		describe theory used to maintain power distribution equipment and their components			
B-9.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>power distribution equipment</i> and their components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>power distribution equipment</i> and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to service and maintain <i>power distribution equipment</i> and their components			

Range of variables

power distribution equipment includes: panels, sub-panels, PDCs, switchboards, breakers, fuses, disconnects, racking equipment, CTs, VTs, busbars, splitters, MCCs, transfer switches

Task B-10 Installs, services and maintains power conditioning, uninterruptible power supply (UPS) and surge suppression systems

Task descriptor

Power conditioning systems include capacitors, harmonic mitigating transformers and saturation transformers, and are used to provide a smooth sinusoidal alternating current (AC) waveform thereby delivering a voltage of a constant level and power factor characteristics that enable load equipment to function as designed.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components. Also, surge suppression systems refer to embedded devices within the power conditioning or UPS system.

Construction electricians service power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure these systems are in good operating condition.

B-10.01 Installs power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-10.01.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-10.01.02P	analyze existing system to assess conditions that require power conditioning	existing system is analyzed, and voltage and power factor characteristics outside of utility requirements are identified						
B-10.01.03P	identify type of power conditioning required	type of power conditioning is identified according to system requirements						
B-10.01.04P	perform calculations to size power conditioning and UPS systems, and surge suppression <i>components</i>	power conditioning and UPS systems, and surge suppression <i>components</i> are sized according to requirements of application						
B-10.01.05P	install <i>components</i>	components are securely installed and mounted matching building lines using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure						
B-10.01.06P	terminate and interconnect <i>components</i>	components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, job, equipment type and CEC requirements						

B-10.01.07P	analyze system output	system output is analyzed to ensure effectiveness of power conditioning installation and test results reflect improved power quality
B-10.01.08P	conduct tests of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression after installation and record results	power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression is connected and functions according to application requirements, and results documented
B-10.01.09P	remove existing power conditioning and UPS components when replacing	existing power conditioning and UPS components are removed with minimal impact to environment
B-10.01.10P	update documentation	documentation is updated to reflect changes carried out

conditions include: harmonics, power factor correction, transient voltages and current **components** include: batteries, transformers, capacitors, shunt coils, diodes, synchronous condensers (motors) and filters

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-10.01.01L demonstrate knowledge of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems, their characteristics and applications		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems					
		explain power quality and its impact on equipment operation					
		explain single-phase and three-phase power factor correction, and its associated calculations					
		identify types of power factor correction equipment , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify equipment used to reduce harmonics in power distribution systems, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify surge suppression equipment used in power distribution system conditioning, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify types of <i>UPS equipment</i> used in power distribution system conditioning, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					

		identify hazards with UPS systems when working with batteries, multiple energy sources and capacitors
B-10.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems	identify tools and equipment used to install power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems

power factor correction equipment includes: synchronous condensers (motors), capacitors, inverters (renewable energy)

equipment used to reduce harmonics includes: passive and active filters, transformers and capacitors **surge suppression equipment** includes: capacitors, shunt coils and diodes

UPS equipment includes: online, offline, maintenance bypass and static bypass, battery systems

B-10.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-10.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
B-10.02.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
B-10.02.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-10.02.04P	identify and remove defective components	defective <i>components</i> are removed without damage to system or other components						
B-10.02.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications						
B-10.02.06P	select replacement <i>components</i>	replacement <i>components</i> (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected						
B-10.02.07P	install replacement <i>components</i>	replacement <i>components</i> are installed according to manufacturers' specifications						

B-10.02.08P	conduct tests of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems after repair	power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems are tested after repair, connected and function according to application requirements
B-10.02.09P	clean, lubricate and adjust components	power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression system components are cleaned, lubricated and adjusted to restore to optimal conditions
B-10.02.10P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems identified in tests are documented in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations
B-10.02.11P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications
B-10.02.12P	update maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect tasks performed

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment include: battery load testers, multimeters, voltmeters, ammeters, power quality analyzers, oscilloscopes, thermographic imaging devices

components include: batteries, transformers, capacitors, shunt coils, diodes, synchronous condensers (motors) and filters

cleaning lubricating and adjusting procedures include: cleaning fans and filters, load testing batteries, adjusting cabinets and door seals

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-10.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems, and their characteristics and applications	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems					
		explain power quality and its impact on equipment operation					
		explain single-phase and three-phase power factor correction, and its associated calculations					
		identify types of <i>power factor correction equipment</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify equipment used to reduce harmonics in power distribution systems, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					

		identify surge suppression equipment used in power distribution system conditioning, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify types of <i>UPS equipment</i> used in power distribution system conditioning, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
B-10.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service and maintain power conditioning, UPS and surge suppression systems
		identify hazards with UPS systems when working with batteries, multiple sources and capacitors

power factor correction equipment includes: synchronous condensers (motors), capacitors, inverters (renewable energy)

equipment used to reduce harmonics includes: passive and active filters, transformers and capacitors **surge suppression equipment** includes: capacitors, shunt coils and diodes

UPS equipment includes: online, offline, maintenance bypass and static bypass, battery systems

Task B-11 Installs, services and maintains bonding and grounding, and ground fault protection and detection systems

Task descriptor

Bonding and grounding systems are used to protect life from shock and equipment from transient and fault current. Bonding is a path for fault current and keeps everything at the same potential. Grounding is a path for connecting equipment to ground to maintain equal potential. Ground fault protection systems are used to detect electrical current leakage and de-energize. They are also used to detect and indicate the presence of ground fault, as in an ungrounded system.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service bonding and grounding protection systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure these systems are in good operating condition.

B-11.01 Installs grounding and bonding systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-11.01.01P	determine type of <i>grounding electrodes</i>	grounding electrodes are determined according to site-specific conditions and engineering specifications						
B-11.01.02P	determine ground conductor size	ground conductor size is determined according to supply voltage and CEC requirements						
B-11.01.03P	determine layout and location of grounding system components	layout allows for most efficient installation of grounding electrodes, routing of grounding conductor, and point of termination at source of supply or service equipment						
B-11.01.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-11.01.05P	install grounding system components	grounding system components are installed according to layout and site conditions						
B-11.01.06P	terminate and interconnect grounding system components	grounding system components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job and CEC requirements						

B-11.01.07P	terminate grounding conductor	grounding conductor is securely terminated at source of supply and grounding electrode according to CEC requirements
B-11.01.08P	perform ground resistance test	ground resistance test is performed using ground testing equipment and documented
B-11.01.09P	determine bonding method	bonding method is determined according to environment, current, voltage, mechanical protection, and conductor material and size
B-11.01.10P	install bonding components	bonding components are installed in a manner to ensure continuity between non-current carrying components or apparatus of electrical systems and other metallic components
B-11.01.11P	terminate and interconnect bonding system components	bonding system components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job and CEC requirements
B-11.01.12P	terminate bonding conductor	bonding conductor is securely terminated at source of supply, and at field devices and equipment according to CEC requirements

grounding electrodes include: manufacturers' (rods, plates, clamps), field assembled (buried copper conductors), in-situ (metallic water pipes, metallic pilings)

grounding system components include: grounding electrodes, grounding conductors, grounding connectors (compression, mechanical and exothermic)

ground testing equipment includes: ground loop impedance tester, insulation resistance tester **bonding components** include: metallic raceways, cables, grounding bushings, copper or aluminum conductors, connectors, locknuts

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
B-11.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of grounding and bonding systems and equipment, their characteristics and applications	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to grounding and bonding						
		interpret information pertaining to grounding and bonding found on drawings and specifications						
		identify grounding methods						
		identify bonding methods						
		identify grounding conductors, equipment and components, and describe their characteristics and applications						

		identify bonding conductors, equipment and components, and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting grounding conductors, methods, equipment and components
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting bonding conductors, methods, equipment and components
		explain purpose and differences between grounding and bonding, and identify situations where interconnection of bonding is required
B-11.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install grounding systems	identify tools and equipment used to install grounding systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install grounding systems
		describe procedures used to calculate grounding conductor size
B-11.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install bonding systems	identify tools and equipment used to install bonding systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install bonding systems
		describe procedures used to calculate bonding conductor size

grounding methods are determined by level of voltage

bonding methods are based on ampacity of conductor, metallic conduits, tubing, raceways and cabletray

B-11.02 Installs ground fault protection and detection systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
B-11.02.01P	determine type of <i>ground fault system</i> required	type of ground fault system required is determined according to client and CEC requirements					
B-11.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					

B-11.02.03P	position and mount <i>ground fault system</i> components	ground fault system components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure
B-11.02.04P	terminate and interconnect <i>ground fault</i> system components	ground fault system components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings and specifications, and job and CEC requirements
B-11.02.05P	set parameters for <i>ground fault systems</i>	parameters are set to trip or alarm according to type of <i>ground fault system</i> installed and coordination studies
B-11.02.06P	test operation of <i>ground fault system</i>	ground fault system is tested to ensure trips or alarms are operational

ground fault systems include: ground fault protection (solidly grounded systems), ground fault detection (ungrounded systems)

ground fault system components include: CTs, resistors, relays, annunciators (horns, panels), indicators (pilot lights), reset buttons, breakers, interconnecting wiring, ground fault sensors (direct, residual or zero sequence)

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
B-11.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>ground fault systems</i> and their operation	identify types of <i>ground fault systems</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications						
		explain purpose of <i>ground fault systems</i>						
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>ground fault systems</i>						
		interpret information pertaining to ground fault systems found on drawings and specifications						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>ground fault system</i> components						
B-11.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>ground fault system</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>ground fault system</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to install <i>ground</i> fault systems and ground fault system components						

ground fault systems include: ground fault protection (solidly grounded systems), ground fault detection (ungrounded systems)

ground fault system components include: CTs, resistors, relays, annunciators (horns, panels), indicators (pilot lights), reset buttons, breakers, interconnecting wiring, ground fault sensors (direct, residual or zero sequence)

B-11.03 Installs lightning protection systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
B-11.03.01P	determine type of <i>lightning protection</i> system required	type of <i>lightning protection system</i> required is determined according to type and use of structure, and AHJ and client requirements
B-11.03.02P	select and lay out <i>lightning protection</i> components	layout allows for <i>lightning protection</i> components to be installed to direct lightning energy to ground
B-11.03.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
B-11.03.04P	position and mount <i>lightning protection</i> components	lightning protection components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure
B-11.03.05P	terminate and interconnect <i>lightning</i> protection components	lightning protection components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job and CEC requirements
B-11.03.06P	remove and dispose of existing <i>lightning</i> protection components when replacing and update documentation	used <i>lightning protection components</i> are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated

Range of variables

lightning protection systems include: lightning arrester protection, structure protection *lightning protection components* include: lightning rod (air terminal), intercepting conductors, down conductors, ground electrodes (ground rods), supports, lightning arresters *fasteners* include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps

	Knowledge								
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives							
B-11.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>lightning protection systems</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	explain purpose of <i>lightning protection</i> systems							
		identify <i>lightning protection systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications, and operation							
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>lightning protection systems</i>							
		interpret information pertaining to lightning protection systems found on drawings and specifications							
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting type of <i>lightning protection</i> systems							
B-11.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>lightning protection system</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>lightning protection system</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use							
		identify and describe procedures to install lightning protection systems and lightning protection components							

lightning protection systems include: lightning arrester protection, structure protection *lightning protection components* include: lightning rod (air terminal), intercepting conductors, down conductors, ground electrodes (ground rods), supports, lightning arresters

B-11.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of bonding and grounding systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-11.04.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
B-11.04.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
B-11.04.03P	determine course of action	course of action is determined according to type of malfunction identified						

B-11.04.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
B-11.04.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications
B-11.04.06P	select equivalent replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
B-11.04.07P	install equivalent replacement components	equivalent replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
B-11.04.08P	determine maintenance requirements	maintenance requirements are identified according to failure
B-11.04.09P	create maintenance schedule	maintenance schedule is created according to maintenance requirements
B-11.04.10P	follow maintenance schedule	maintenance tasks are done according to established schedule
B-11.04.11P	conduct tests	tests are conducted according to established maintenance schedule using diagnostic and test equipment, and results are documented
B-11.04.12P	update maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, insulation resistance testers

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
B-11.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain bonding and grounding systems, and their components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain bonding and grounding systems, and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to service bonding and grounding systems, and associated protection systems, and their components			
		describe procedures to maintain bonding and grounding systems, and associated protection systems, and their components			

Task B-12 Installs, services and maintains power generation and conversion systems

Task descriptor

The purpose of generators is to convert kinetic energy into electricity. They can be used when power from the utility is unavailable or the building is isolated from the power grid. DC conversion systems can also be used to convert three-phase AC power to DC power without needing a prime mover, for example 380-volt DC power supplies used in data centres.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service power generating systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure these systems are in good operating condition.

B-12.01 Installs alternating current (AC) generating systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	ΥT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
B-12.01.01P	determine power requirements for application	power requirements are determined by performing load calculations and tests on connected load			
B-12.01.02P	determine type and capacity of AC generating system and AC generating system components to be installed	type and capacity of AC generating systems and AC generating system components are determined according to established requirements			
B-12.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
B-12.01.04P	position and mount AC generating system and AC generating system components	AC generating system and AC generating system components are positioned to account for ventilation according to manufacturers' and job specifications, and AHJ requirements			
B-12.01.05P	terminate and interconnect AC generating system and AC generating system components	AC generating system and AC generating system components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job and CEC requirements			
B-12.01.06P	ground and bond AC generating system and AC generating system components	AC generating systems and AC generating system components are grounded and bonded using conductor sized according to CEC requirements			

B-12.01.07P	program <i>AC generating system</i> and controls for startup and shutdown sequences	AC generating systems are programmed according to functionality and established parameters, and test results documented
B-12.01.08P	conduct tests of <i>AC generating system</i> and <i>AC generating system components</i> after installation, and document results	AC generating system and AC generating system components are tested, adjusted to ensure required voltage and frequency, connected and function according to job specifications, AHJ and CEC requirements, and results documented
B-12.01.09P	disconnect existing AC generating system and AC generating system components, ensure safety of remaining installation and update documentation	AC generating system and AC generating system components are disconnected, and remaining installations are terminated according to CEC requirements, and documentation updated

AC generating systems include: single-phase, three-phase, portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

AC generating system components include: transfer switch, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR), isolators, batteries, battery chargers

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
B-12.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of AC generating systems and AC generating system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>AC generating systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify AC generating system components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>AC generating systems</i> and <i>AC generating system components</i>
		interpret information pertaining to <i>AC</i> generating systems found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes, standards and regulations pertaining to <i>AC generating systems</i>
B-12.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>AC generating</i> systems	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>AC generating</i> systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install AC generating systems and AC generating system components

describe procedures to connect AC generating systems and AC generating system components
describe procedures to control output voltage, phase sequencing and frequency of AC generators

AC generating systems include: single-phase, three-phase, portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

AC generating system components include: transfer switch, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, AVR, isolators, batteries, battery chargers

B-12.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of AC generating systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
B-12.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented			
B-12.02.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results			
B-12.02.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
B-12.02.04P	identify and remove defective AC generating system components	defective AC generating system components are removed without damage to system or other components			
B-12.02.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications			
B-12.02.06P	select replacement AC generating system components	equivalent replacement <i>AC generating</i> system components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected			
B-12.02.07P	install replacement AC generating system components	replacement <i>AC generating system</i> components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications			
B-12.02.08P	conduct tests of AC generating system after repair	AC generating system is connected after repair according to manufacturers' specifications, CEC requirements, and direction of rotation is according to specifications			

B-12.02.09P	perform service procedures to AC generating system components	AC generating system components are restored to optimal conditions
B-12.02.10P	record tests in maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed
B-12.02.11P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *AC generating systems* include: single-phase, three-phase, portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, oscilloscope, power quality analyzers, high pot tester, thermographic imaging devices, phase rotation meters, insulation resistance testers, ground loop tester

AC generating system components include: transfer switch, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, AVR, isolators, batteries, battery chargers

service procedures include: cleaning cooling fans, adjusting belt tensioners, cleaning switches

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
B-12.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of AC generating systems and AC generating system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of AC generating systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify AC generating system components, and describe their characteristics and applications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>AC generating systems</i>
		interpret information pertaining to AC generating systems found on drawings and specifications
		interpret information contained on AC generator nameplates
B-12.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>AC generating</i> systems and <i>AC generating system</i> components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>AC generating</i> systems and <i>AC generating system</i> components, and describe their applications and procedures for use

describe procedures to service AC generating systems and AC generating system components
describe procedures to maintain AC generating systems and AC generating system components

AC generating systems include: single-phase, three-phase, portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

AC generating system components include: transfer switch, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, AVR, isolators, batteries, battery chargers

B-12.03 Installs direct current (DC) generating and conversion systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
B-12.03.01P	determine power requirements	power requirements are determined by performing load calculations and tests on connected load
B-12.03.02P	determine type and capacity of DC generating and conversion system and DC generating and conversion system components to be installed	type and capacity of DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components are determined according to requirements
B-12.03.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
B-12.03.04P	position and mount <i>DC</i> generating and conversion system and <i>DC</i> generating and conversion system components	DC generating and conversion system and DC generating and conversion system components are positioned to account for ventilation according to manufacturers' and job specifications, and AHJ requirements
B-12.03.05P	terminate and interconnect <i>DC</i> generating and conversion system and <i>DC</i> generating and conversion system components	DC generating and conversion system and DC generating and conversion system components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job and CEC requirements
B-12.03.06P	ground and/or bond DC generating and conversion system and DC generating and conversion system components	DC generating and conversion system and DC generating and conversion system components are grounded and/or bonded using conductor type and size according to CEC requirements

B-12.03.07P	program DC generating and conversion system and controls for startup and shutdown sequences	DC generating and conversion system and controls are programmed according to functionality and established parameters, and test results are documented
B-12.03.08P	conduct tests of <i>DC generating and</i> conversion systems and <i>DC generating</i> and conversion system components after installation, and record results	DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components are tested after installation, connected and adjusted to ensure voltage according to job, AHJ and CEC requirements, and results documented
B-12.03.09P	disconnect existing <i>DC generating and</i> conversion systems and <i>DC generating</i> and conversion system components, ensure safety of remaining installation, and update documentation	DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components are disconnected, and remaining installations are terminated according to CEC requirements, and documentation is updated

DC generating and conversion systems include: portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

DC generating and conversion system components include: transfer switch, prime mover, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, solid state rectifiers, transformers, silicone controlled rectifiers (SCRs), insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBTs)

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-12.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>DC</i> generating and conversion systems and <i>DC</i> generating and conversion system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify <i>DC generating and conversion</i> systems, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify types of <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system components, and describe their characteristics and applications					
		identify DC generators, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>DC generating and conversion systems</i> and <i>DC generating and conversion system components</i>					
		interpret information pertaining to DC generating and conversion systems found on drawings and specifications					

		interpret codes, standards and regulations pertaining to <i>DC generating and conversion systems</i>
B-12.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>DC generating and conversion systems</i> and <i>DC generating and conversion system components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>DC generating and conversion systems</i> and <i>DC generating and conversion system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components
		describe procedures to connect DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components
		describe procedures to control output voltage of <i>DC generators</i>

DC generating and conversion systems include: portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

DC generating system and conversion components include: transfer switch, prime mover, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, solid state rectifiers, transformers, SCRs, IGBTs

DC generators include: series, shunt, compound, portable, stationary

B-12.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC generating and conversion systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-12.04.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented				
B-12.04.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results				
B-12.04.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				

B-12.04.04P	identify and remove defective DC generating and conversion system components	defective <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system components are removed without damage to system or other components
B-12.04.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications
B-12.04.06P	select replacement <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system components	equivalent replacement <i>DC generating</i> and conversion system components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
B-12.04.07P	install replacement <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system components	replacement <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
B-12.04.08P	conduct tests of <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system after repair	DC generating and conversion system is tested after repair, connected and functions for application, and direction of rotation is according to specifications
B-12.04.09P	perform service procedures to DC generating and conversion system components	DC generating and conversion system components are restored to optimal conditions
B-12.04.10P	record tests in maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and tasks performed
B-12.04.11P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, oscilloscopes, high pot testers, thermographic imaging devices, insulation resistance testers, ground loop testers

DC generating and conversion systems include: portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

DC generating and conversion system components include: transfer switch, brushes, prime mover, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, solid state rectifiers, transformers, SCRs, IGBTs

service procedures include: cleaning cooling fans, adjusting belt tensioners, adjusting and setting brushes, cleaning switches

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-12.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>DC</i> generating and conversion systems and <i>DC</i> generating and conversion system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify <i>DC generating and conversion systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify types of <i>DC generating and</i> conversion system components, and describe their characteristics and applications					
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>DC generating and conversion</i> systems					
		interpret information pertaining to <i>DC</i> generating and conversion systems found on drawings and specifications					
		interpret information contained on DC generator nameplates					
B-12.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>DC generating and</i> conversion systems and <i>DC generating</i> and conversion system components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>DC generating and conversion systems</i> and <i>DC generating and conversion system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use					
		describe procedures to service DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components					
		describe procedures to maintain DC generating and conversion systems and DC generating and conversion system components					

DC generating and conversion systems include: portable, stationary, transfer methods (manual or automatic)

DC generating and conversion system components include: transfer switch, prime mover, cables, conductors, overcurrent devices, overload devices, fuel storage, solid state rectifiers, transformers, SCRs, IGBTs

DC generators include: series, shunt, compound, portable, stationary

Task B-13 Installs, services and maintains renewable energy generating and storage systems

Task descriptor

Alternative and renewable energy generation systems can be used to supplement power when power from the utility is unavailable or the building is isolated from the power grid. These systems can also feed energy back to the power grid. For the purpose of this standard, alternative systems are considered non-utility systems. Renewable energy systems are systems such as solar, wind, hydro or tidal powered that use renewable sources of energy. Energy storage systems can also be used independently of renewable energy generating systems.

Construction electricians install service alternative and renewable energy systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults, and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure alternative and renewable energy systems are in good operating condition.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

B-13.01 Installs renewable energy generating and storage systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
B-13.01.01P	determine energy requirements for application	calculations are performed by performing load calculations and tests according to applicable energy requirements or production requirements					
B-13.01.02P	determine capacity of <i>renewable energy</i> system and components	size and capacity of <i>renewable energy</i> system and components are determined according to CEC requirements					
B-13.01.03P	determine type of <i>renewable energy</i> system connection	renewable energy system connection type is determined according to drawings and specifications					
B-13.01.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
B-13.01.05P	determine type of energy storage system	type of energy storage system is determined according to technology and site limitations					
B-13.01.06P	determine capacity of energy storage system	capacity of energy storage system is determined according to calculations and facility demand					

B-13.01.07P	position and mount renewable energy systems and components, control system components and storage system components	renewable energy systems and components, control system components and storage system components are securely mounted using fasteners designed to attach to material of support structure
B-13.01.08P	terminate and interconnect renewable energy system and components and control system components	renewable energy system and components and control system components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job and CEC requirements
B-13-01.09P	terminate and interconnect energy storage system and components	energy storage system and components are terminated and interconnected according to drawings and specifications, manufacturers' specifications, job and CEC requirements, and local supply authority
B-13-01.10P	conduct tests of renewable energy system and components after installation	renewable energy system and components are tested after installation, functional and connected according to application requirements
B-13-01.11P	conduct tests of energy storage system and components	energy storage system and components are tested after installation, functional and connected according to application requirements and manufacturers' specifications
B-13-01.12P	document test results	test results are documented
B-13-01.13P	remove existing equipment when replacing and update documentation	equipment is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes
B-13-01.14P	determine grounding and bonding requirements for renewable energy systems	method and materials for system grounding and bonding are selected

renewable energy systems and components include: fuel cells, wind turbines, photovoltaic modules, hydrokinetic, geothermal, hydraulic turbine, tidal

renewable energy system connections include: grid dependent and grid independent (stand-alone) **control system components** include: transfer switches, sun-tracking systems, batteries, charge controller, load bank, inverters with anti-islanding capability

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints **energy storage system** includes: pumped hydro, compressed air energy storage, batteries (various technologies)

energy storage system components include: transfer switches, inverters, isolation disconnects, controls, battery chargers

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
B-13.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and <i>control system components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify <i>control system components</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify types of <i>renewable energy</i> generating connections				
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to renewable energy generating systems and components				
		define terminology associated with renewable energy generating systems and components				
B-13.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>energy</i> storage systems and <i>energy storage</i> system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>energy storage systems</i> and <i>energy storage system components</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify types of energy storage systems and energy storage system component connections				
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to energy storage systems and energy storage system components				
		define terminology associated with energy storage systems and energy storage system components				
B-13.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and <i>control system components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and <i>control system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use				
		describe procedures to install renewable energy generating systems and components, and control system components				
		describe procedures to connect renewable energy generating systems and components, and control system components				

B-13.01.04L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect energy storage systems and energy storage system components	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect energy storage systems and energy storage system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install energy storage systems and energy storage system components
		describe procedures to connect energy storage systems and energy storage system components

renewable energy systems and components include: fuel cells, wind turbines, photovoltaic modules, hydrokinetic, geothermal, hydraulic turbine, tidal

renewable energy connections include: grid dependent, grid independent (stand-alone)

control system components include: transfer switches, sun-tracking systems, batteries, charge controller, load bank, inverters with anti-islanding capability

energy storage system includes: pumped hydro, compressed air energy storage, batteries (various technologies)

energy storage system components include: transfer switches, inverters, isolation disconnects, controls, battery chargers

B-13.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of renewable energy generating and storage systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-13.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented				
B-13.02.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results				
B-13.02.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
B-13.02.04P	identify and remove defective control system components	defective control system components are removed without damage to system or other components				

repair malfunctioning control system components and verify repair	control system components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications
select replacement control system components	equivalent replacement <i>control system components</i> (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
install replacement <i>control system</i> components	replacement <i>control system components</i> are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
conduct tests of <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> after repair	renewable energy generating system and components are tested after repair, connected and function according to job, AHJ and CEC requirements
conduct tests on energy storage systems and energy storage system components	energy storage systems and energy storage system components are tested after repair or scheduled maintenance, connected and function according to commissioning documentation, and job, AHJ, CEC and company requirements
systems and energy storage system	storage system components are tested after repair or scheduled maintenance, connected and function according to commissioning documentation, and job,
systems and energy storage system components	storage system components are tested after repair or scheduled maintenance, connected and function according to commissioning documentation, and job, AHJ, CEC and company requirements components are <i>lubricated</i> , <i>cleaned</i> and
	select replacement control system components install replacement control system components conduct tests of renewable energy generating systems and components after repair

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *renewable energy systems and components* include: fuel cells, wind turbines, photovoltaic panels, hydrokinetic, geothermal, hydraulic turbine, tidal

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltmeters, ammeters, thermographic imaging devices, irradiation meters, tachometers, oscilloscopes, insulation resistance testers

lubrication, cleaning and adjusting procedures include: cleaning fans and filters, adjusting cabinets and door seals, cleaning photovoltaic modules, recalibrating tracking system

control system components include: transfer switches, sun-tracking systems, batteries, charge controller, load bank, inverters with anti-islanding capability

energy storage system includes: pumped hydro, compressed air energy storage, batteries (various technologies)

energy storage system components include: transfer switches, inverters, isolation disconnects, controls, battery chargers

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
B-13.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>renewable</i> generating energy systems and components, and control system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify <i>control system components</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to renewable energy generating systems				
		define terminology associated with renewable energy generating systems				
B-13.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of energy storage systems and energy storage system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>energy storage systems</i> and <i>energy storage system components</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify types of energy storage systems and energy storage system component connections				
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to energy storage systems and energy storage system components				
		define terminology associated with energy storage systems and energy storage system components				
B-13.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and <i>control system components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>renewable energy generating systems and components</i> , and <i>control system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use				
		describe procedures to service renewable energy generating systems and components, and control system components				
		describe procedures to maintain renewable energy generating systems and components, and control system components				
B-13.02.04L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain energy storage systems and energy storage system components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>energy storage</i> systems and <i>energy storage system</i> components, and describe their applications and procedures for use				

describe procedures to service energy storage systems and energy storage system components
describe procedures to maintain <i>energy</i> storage systems and energy storage system components

renewable energy systems and components include: fuel cells, wind turbines, photovoltaic modules, hydrokinetic, geothermal, hydraulic turbine, tidal

control system components include: transfer switches, sun-tracking systems, batteries, charge controller, load bank, inverters with anti-islanding capability

energy storage system includes: pumped hydro, compressed air energy storage, batteries (various technologies)

energy storage system components include: transfer switches, inverters, isolation disconnects, controls, battery chargers

Task B-14 Installs, services and maintains high-voltage systems

Task descriptor

Construction electricians assemble, install, erect and connect equipment, conductors and cables for high-voltage applications (1 000 V AC or 1 060 V DC) such as switchyards, sub-stations, electrical vaults, solar photovoltaic systems, chillers, MCC's and station ground grids. They use specific equipment, tests and procedures to ensure the work is performed safely due to the inherent hazards regarding high-voltage systems that can cause property damage, serious injury or death.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service high-voltage systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults, and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure these systems are in good operating condition.

B-14.01 Installs high-voltage equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
B-14.01.01P	determine installation requirements for high-voltage equipment	requirements for <i>high-voltage equipment</i> are determined according to location, AHJ and client requirements					
B-14.01.02P	determine layout of <i>high-voltage</i> equipment	layout allows for <i>high-voltage equipment</i> to be installed level, square and plumb, matching building lines with required access and egress					
B-14.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
B-14.01.04P	assemble <i>high-voltage equipment</i>	high-voltage equipment is assembled according to job requirements and manufacturers' specifications					
B-14.01.05P	terminate conductors and cables, and interconnect <i>high-voltage equipment</i>	conductors and cables are terminated, and <i>high-voltage equipment</i> is interconnected using busbars, cablebus or cabling systems according to application					
B-14.01.06P	bond <i>non-current carrying metallic</i> components	non-current carrying metallic components are bonded to ground					
B-14.01.07P	install station ground grid	station ground grid is installed according to step and touch voltage requirements and CEC requirements					
B-14.01.08P	perform ground resistance test	ground resistance test is performed using testing equipment and documented					

B-14.01.09P	perform <i>acceptance tests</i>	acceptance tests are conducted according to testing standards
B-14.01.10P	install labelling and signage on high- voltage equipment	high-voltage equipment is labelled, and signage is evident according to client, site and CEC requirements
B-14.01.11P	update documentation required by AHJ	documentation required by AHJ is updated with changes to installation of high-voltage equipment
B-14.01.12P	remove and dispose of unserviceable high-voltage equipment, their components and non-current carrying metallic components	unserviceable <i>high-voltage equipment</i> , their components and <i>non-current carrying metallic components</i> are disposed of according to jurisdictional and federal legislation, and waste disposal requirements

high-voltage equipment includes: distribution equipment, contactors, motor starters, transformers, MCC, capacitors, reactors, switches, disconnects, rectifiers, reclosers, VTs, CTs, isolating and load breaking switches

non-current carrying metallic components include: fences, towers, doors, enclosures testing equipment includes: ground loop impedance tester, insulation resistance tester acceptance tests include: polarization, station ground grid resistance, high pot, phasing, functionality, timing, current injection

testing standards include: manufacturer, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), North American Electrical Testing Association (NETA), AHJ

documentation includes: as-builts, schematics (AC, DC), drive drawings, shop drawings, single-line drawings

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
B-14.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>high-voltage equipment</i> , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify <i>high-voltage equipment</i> and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>high-voltage equipment</i>				
		interpret information pertaining to <i>high-voltage equipment</i> found on drawings and specifications				
		identify grounding conductors, equipment and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify bonding conductors, equipment and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		explain purpose of grounding grids in relation to step and touch voltages				
		explain function of <i>high-voltage</i> equipment				

B-14.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>high-voltage equipment</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>high-voltage equipment</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>high- voltage equipment</i>
		describe procedures to install ground grid
		identify sources of information and documentation required by AHJ for installation of high-voltage equipment
B-14.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of testing procedures	identify tools and equipment used for testing, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		identify and describe testing procedures
		describe procedures to perform ground resistance testing and acceptance testing of high-voltage equipment

high-voltage equipment includes: distribution equipment, contactors, motor starters, transformers, MCC, capacitors, reactors, switches, disconnects, rectifiers, reclosers, VTs, CTs, isolating and load breaking switches

documentation includes: as-builts, schematics (AC, DC), shop drawings, single-line drawings **acceptance tests** include: polarization, ground grid resistance, high pot, phasing, functionality, timing, current injection

B-14.02 Installs high-voltage cables

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
B-14.02.01P	verify size and type of <i>high-voltage cable</i>	size and type of <i>high-voltage cable</i> are verified according to calculated load, client requirements, existing site conditions and CEC				
B-14.02.02P	determine layout and location of <i>high-voltage cable</i> installation	layout allows for <i>high-voltage cable</i> to be installed with clearance and at a location where components can be mounted level, square and plumb				
B-14.02.03P	determine trench size and minimum cover requirements	trench size and cover allows for installation of direct burial cables and underground raceways according to area				

B-14.02.04P	install flagging and warning tape	flagging and warning tape are installed according to job and AHJ requirements
B-14.02.05P	determine overhead clearance	overhead clearance conforms to AHJ and CEC requirements for usage of area and proximity to structures
B-14.02.06P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
B-14.02.07P	mount and secure high-voltage cable components	high-voltage cable components are securely mounted to equipment using fasteners designed for attachment to cable supports of support structure
B-14.02.08P	install high-voltage cables	high-voltage cables are installed without damage to insulation, without stress to conductor and terminations, and neutral and three-phase conductors are colour-coded as specified
B-14.02.09P	install terminations on <i>high-voltage</i> cables	potheads and stress relief terminations are installed according to manufacturers' instructions
B-14.02.10P	conduct high pot test of <i>high-voltage</i> cables	high-voltage cables are tested to manufacturers' recommendations
B-14.02.11P	identify cable information on each conductor	each conductor is labelled and colour- coded according to CEC and client requirements
B-14.02.12P	bond cable shield	cable shield is bonded
B-14.02.13P	remove and dispose of high-voltage cables and high-voltage cable components when replacing, and update documentation	used <i>high-voltage cables</i> and <i>high-voltage cable components</i> are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements

high-voltage cables include: armoured cables (with or without shielded conductor), trailing cables, shielded cables, unshielded cables, bus ducts, conduit

high-voltage cable components include: potheads, stress relief terminations, strapping, bracing, trays, splice kits

fasteners include: screws, straps, inserts, anchors, wedge clamps, seismic restraints

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
B-14.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>high-voltage cables</i> , their <i>components</i> , characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>high-voltage cables</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify <i>high-voltage cable components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications				
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>high-voltage cables</i> and <i>high-voltage cable components</i>				

B-14.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and terminate <i>high-voltage cables</i> and <i>high-voltage cable components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install and terminate <i>high-voltage cables</i> and <i>high-voltage cable components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install and terminate <i>high-voltage cables</i> and <i>high-voltage cable components</i>
B-14.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of testing procedures	identify tools and equipment used for testing, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		identify and describe testing procedures
		describe procedures to perform high pot tests

high-voltage cables include: armoured cables (with or without shielded conductor), trailing cables, shielded cables, unshielded cables, bus ducts, conduit

high-voltage cable components include: potheads, stress relief terminations, strapping, bracing, trays, splice kits

B-14.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of high-voltage systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-14.03.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
B-14.03.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
B-14.03.03P	determine course of action	course of action for type of malfunction is identified						
B-14.03.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-14.03.05P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected						
B-14.03.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications						

B-14.03.07P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications			
B-14.03.08P	determine maintenance requirements	maintenance requirements are identified according to failure			
B-14.03.09P	create maintenance schedule	maintenance schedule is created according to maintenance requirements			
B-14.03.10P	follow maintenance schedule	maintenance tasks are done according to established schedule			
B-14.03.11P	isolate components	components are isolated in order to allow for safe testing procedures			
B-14.03.12P	conduct tests	tests are conducted according to established maintenance schedule using diagnostic and test equipment, and results documented			
B-14.03.13P	update maintenance log and required documentation	maintenance log and <i>required documentation</i> are updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed			

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, ammeters, power quality analyzers, high pot testers, thermographic imaging devices, phase rotation meters, insulation resistance testers, ground loop impedance tester, arc flash protection equipment, ground straps required documentation includes: schematic diagrams and drawings, maintenance schedules, single-line diagrams

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
B-14.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>high-voltage equipment</i> , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify <i>high-voltage equipment</i> and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>high-voltage equipment</i>					
		interpret information pertaining to <i>high-voltage equipment</i> found on drawings and specifications					
		identify grounding conductors, equipment and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify bonding conductors, equipment and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					

		describe procedures to maintain <i>high-voltage cables</i> and <i>high-voltage cable components</i>
		describe procedures to service, high- voltage cables and high-voltage cable components
B-14.03.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>high-voltage cables</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>high-voltage cables</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to maintain <i>high-voltage equipment</i> and their components
		describe procedures to service <i>high-voltage equipment</i> and their components
B-14.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>high-voltage equipment</i> and their components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>high-voltage equipment</i> and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		explain function of <i>high-voltage</i> equipment
		explain purpose of grounding grids in relation to step and touch voltages

high-voltage equipment includes: distribution equipment, contactors, motor starters, transformers, MCC, capacitors, reactors, switches, disconnects, rectifiers, reclosers, VTs, CTs

high-voltage cable components include: potheads, stress relief terminations, strapping, bracing, trays, splice kits

high-voltage cables include: armoured cables (with or without shielded conductor), trailing cables, shielded cables, bus ducts, conduit

Task B-15 Installs, services and maintains transformers

Task descriptor

Construction electricians install extra-low, low and high-voltage transformers to condition or alter voltage and current. Common uses of transformers include signal control, isolation, distribution and transmission. Transformers are part of the distribution system, not the load.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service transformers by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure transformers are in good operating condition.

B-15.01 Installs extra-low-voltage transformers

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
B-15.01.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
B-15.01.02P	determine type of extra-low-voltage transformer required and its VA rating	type of extra-low-voltage transformer meets criteria for operation			
B-15.01.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements			
B-15.01.04P	determine overcurrent devices	type and rating of overcurrent devices are determined according to requirements			
B-15.01.05P	install overcurrent devices	overcurrent devices are installed according to requirements such that transformer is protected			
B-15.01.06P	position and mount extra-low-voltage transformer	extra-low-voltage transformer is positioned and mounted according to application			
B-15.01.07P	connect transformer leads	transformer leads are connected according to application			
B-15.01.08P	conduct tests of extra-low-voltage transformer after installation and record results	extra-low-voltage transformer is tested after installation, connected and functions according to application requirements, and results recorded			
B-15.01.09P	remove existing extra-low-voltage transformer when replacing and update documentation	extra-low-voltage transformer is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings are updated to reflect operational changes			

extra-low voltage transformers include: Class 1 and Class 2 circuits according to the CEC

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
B-15.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of extra-low- voltage transformers and extra-low- voltage transformer components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of extra-low-voltage transformer s, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret information contained on extra- low-voltage transformer nameplates
		identify extra-low-voltage transformer components, and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting extra-low-voltage transformers
B-15.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install extra-low-voltage transformers and extra-low-voltage transformer components	identify tools and equipment used to install extra-low-voltage transformer and extra-low-voltage transformer components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install extra-low- voltage transformers and extra-low- voltage transformer components

Range of variables

extra-low voltage transformers include: Class 1 and Class 2 circuits according to the CEC extra-low-voltage transformer components include: casing, core, primary and secondary windings

B-15.02 Installs low-voltage single-phase transformers

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills			
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment		
B-15.02.01P	determine type of <i>low-voltage single-phase transformer</i> required and its kilovolt-amp (kVA) rating	type (including ventilation) of <i>low-voltage</i> single-phase transformer meets criteria for operation, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ		
B-15.02.02P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements		

B-15.02.03P	determine overcurrent devices	type and rating of overcurrent devices are determined according to CEC and system requirements
B-15.02.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
B-15.02.05P	install overcurrent devices	overcurrent devices are installed according to system requirements such that transformer is protected
B-15.02.06P	position and mount low-voltage single- phase transformer	low-voltage single-phase transformer is positioned and mounted according to application, ventilation requirements, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ
B-15.02.07P	connect transformer leads	transformer leads are connected according to application
B-15.02.08P	select and change tap settings of <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i>	tap settings of <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i> are selected and changed to ensure output voltage meets application requirements
B-15.02.09P	ground and bond transformer	transformer is grounded and bonded according to CEC requirements
B-15.02.10P	conduct <i>tests</i> of <i>low-voltage single-phase transformer</i> after installation and record results	low-voltage single-phase transformer is tested after installation, connected and functions according to application, and results documented
B-15.02.11P	remove existing <i>low-voltage single-phase transformer</i> when replacing, and update documentation	low-voltage single-phase transformer is removed with minimal impact to environment, and drawings updated to reflect operational changes

low-voltage single-phase transformers include: dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled system requirements include: input/output voltage, polarities, kVA ratings, conductor size, overcurrent protection, disconnecting means

tests include: insulation test, voltage test, polarity test, turn ratio test

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
B-15.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>low-voltage</i> single-phase transformers and <i>low-voltage</i> single-phase transformer components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		identify <i>low-voltage single-phase transformer components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications			
		interpret information found on low- voltage single-phase transformer nameplates			

		explain transformer polarity and terminal markings
		describe considerations and requirements for selecting <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i>
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i>
B-15.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i> and <i>low-voltage single-phase transformer components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install low-voltage single-phase transformers and low-voltage single-phase transformer components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install low- voltage single-phase transformers and low-voltage single-phase transformer components
		describe procedures to install <i>low-voltage single-phase transformers</i> in parallel

low-voltage single-phase transformers include: dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled *low-voltage single-phase transformer components* include: oil pumps, ventilation fans, casing, core, primary and secondary windings, bushings, on-line and off-line tap changers, insulating oil/dielectric liquid

B-15.03 Installs low-voltage three-phase transformers

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
B-15.03.01P	determine type and kVA rating of <i>low-voltage three- phase transformer</i> required	type (including ventilation) and kVA rating of <i>low-voltage three-phase transformer</i> meets criteria for operation, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ			
B-15.03.02P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements			
B-15.03.03P	determine overcurrent devices	type and rating of overcurrent devices are determined according to CEC and system requirements			
B-15.03.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			

B-15.03.05P	install overcurrent devices	overcurrent devices are installed such that transformer is protected according to system requirements
B-15.03.06P	position and mount low-voltage three- phase transformer	low-voltage three-phase transformer is positioned and mounted according to application, ventilation requirements, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ and CEC requirements
B-15.03.07P	select and change tap settings of low- voltage three-phase transformer	tap settings of <i>low-voltage three-phase transformer</i> are selected and changed such that output voltage meets application requirements
B-15.03.08P	connect transformer leads	transformer leads are connected according to application
B-15.03.09P	ground and bond transformer	transformer is grounded and bonded according to CEC requirements
B-15.03.10P	conduct tests of low-voltage three- phase transformer after installation and record results	Iow-voltage three-phase transformer is tested after installation, connected and functions according to application
B-15.03.11P	remove existing <i>low-voltage three-phase transformer</i> when replacing and update documentation	existing low-voltage three-phase transformer is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

low-voltage three-phase transformers include: dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled **system requirements** include: input/output voltage, polarities, kVA ratings, conductor size, overcurrent protection, disconnecting means

tests include: insulation test, voltage test, polarity test, turn ratio test, thermographic test

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
B-15.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>low-voltage</i> three-phase transformers low-voltage three-phase transformer, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>low-voltage three-phase transformers</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		identify winding configurations for low-voltage three-phase transformers			
		identify <i>low-voltage three-phase transformer components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications			
		interpret information contained on <i>low-voltage three-phase transformer</i> nameplates			
		explain transformer polarity and terminal markings			

		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>low-voltage three-phase transformers</i>
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>low-voltage three-phase transformers</i>
B-15.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>low-voltage three-phase transformers</i> and <i>low-voltage three-phase transformer components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install low-voltage three-phase transformers and low-voltage three-phase transformer components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install low- voltage three-phase transformers and low-voltage three-phase transformer components
		describe procedures to install <i>low-voltage three-phase transformers</i> in parallel

Iow-voltage three-phase transformers include: dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled

low-voltage three-phase transformer components include: oil pumps, ventilation fans, casing, core, primary and secondary windings, bushings, on-line/off-line manual and automatic tap changers, insulated oil/dielectric liquid

winding configurations include: wye-wye, open-wye, wye-delta, delta-wye, open-delta, delta-delta, zig-zag

B-15.04 Installs high-voltage transformers

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-15.04.01P	determine type and kVA rating of <i>high- voltage transformer</i> required	type and kVA rating of <i>high-voltage transformer</i> meets criteria for operation						
B-15.04.02P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements						
B-15.04.03P	determine overcurrent devices	type and rating of overcurrent devices are determined according to system requirements						
B-15.04.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						

B-15.04.05P	install overcurrent devices	overcurrent devices are installed such that transformer is protected according to system requirements
B-15.04.06P	position and mount <i>high-voltage transformer</i>	high-voltage transformer is positioned and mounted according to application
B-15.04.07P	select and change tap settings of <i>high-voltage transformers</i>	tap settings of <i>high-voltage transformers</i> are selected and changed such that output voltage meets application requirements
B-15.04.08P	connect transformer leads	transformer leads are connected according to application
B-15.04.09P	ground and bond transformer	transformer is bonded and grounded according to CEC requirements
B-15.04.10P	conduct tests of high-voltage transformer after installation and record results	high-voltage transformer is tested after installation, connected and functions according to application, and results documented
B-15.04.11P	remove existing <i>high-voltage transformer</i> when replacing and update documentation	existing <i>high-voltage transformer</i> is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

high-voltage transformers include: dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled

system requirements include: input/output voltage, polarities, kVA ratings, conductor size, overcurrent protection

tests include: insulation test, voltage test, high-pot test, oil analysis test, turn ratio test, thermographic test

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
B-15.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>high-voltage transformers</i> and <i>high-voltage transformer components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>high-voltage transformers</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify winding configurations for high- voltage transformers						
		identify <i>high-voltage transformer components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications						
		interpret information contained on <i>high-voltage transformer</i> nameplates						
		explain transformer polarity and terminal markings						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>high-voltage transformers</i>						
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>high-voltage transformers</i>						

B-15.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>high-voltage transformers</i> and <i>high-voltage transformer components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>high-voltage transformers</i> and <i>high-voltage transformer components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use		
		describe procedures to install <i>high-voltage transformers</i> and <i>high-voltage transformer components</i>		
		describe procedures to install <i>high- voltage transformers</i> in parallel		

high-voltage transformers include: dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled

high-voltage transformer components include: oil pumps, ventilation fans, casing, core, primary and secondary windings, desiccant breather, buchholz relay, bushings, dielectric liquid, on-line/off-line manual and automatic tap changers, oil temperature/pressure/ level gauges, phase indicators winding configurations include: wye-wye, open-wye, wye-delta, delta-wye, open-delta, delta-delta, zig-zaq

B-15.05 Performs servicing and maintenance of transformers

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
B-15.05.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
B-15.05.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
B-15.05.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
B-15.05.04P	identify and remove defective transformer components	defective transformer components are removed without damage to system or other components						
B-15.05.05P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected						
B-15.05.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications						

B-15.05.07P	conduct tests of transformers after repair	transformer assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to job and CEC requirements, and manufacturers' specifications		
B-15.05.08P	clean and adjust transformer components	transformer components are <i>cleaned and adjusted</i> , and transformer is restored to optimal conditions		
B-15.05.09P	record tests in maintenance log	maintenance log is updated to reflect servicing and maintenance tasks performed		
B-15.05.10P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications		

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, megohmmeters, dielectric oil testing equipment, voltage testers, thermographic imaging devices, power quality analyzers, turn ratio meters, arc flash protective equipment, temporary protective ground

cleaning and adjustment procedures include: adjusting/changing taps, inspecting of terminations, cleaning/replacing filters, cleaning cooling fans, checking external metal case (including external latching system) to prevent contamination and access, cleaning insulators, vacuuming and cleaning windings

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
B-15.05.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>transformers</i> and <i>transformer components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>transformers</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify <i>transformer components</i> and describe their characteristics and applications						
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>transformers</i>						
		interpret information pertaining to transformers found on drawings and specifications						
		describe construction of <i>transformers</i>						
		interpret information contained on <i>transformer</i> nameplates						
B-15.05.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>transformers</i> and <i>transformer components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>transformers</i> and <i>transformer components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use						

describe procedures to service transformers and transformer components
describe procedures to maintain transformers and transformer components

transformers include: extra-low-voltage, dry-type, dielectric liquid-filled

transformer components include: oil pumps, ventilation fans, casing, core, primary and secondary windings, desiccant breather, buchholz relay, bushings, dielectric liquid, on-line/off-line manual and automatic tap changers, oil temperature/pressure/ level gauges, phase indicators

Major Work Activity C

Installs, services and maintains wiring systems

Task C-16 Installs, services and maintains raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures

Task descriptor

Raceways support and protect conductors. Enclosures may be used to access and terminate the content of the raceway, and to facilitate the pulling and the interconnection of components. Raceways, conductors and cables are installed in various environments. Construction electricians install, service and maintain raceways, conductors and cables and restore the integrity of the firewall.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures by performing visual inspections, troubleshooting, diagnosing faults, and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures are in good operating condition.

For the purpose of this standard, while cable trays are no longer defined as a raceway under the CEC, cable trays have been included with the raceway sub-task.

C-16.01 Installs conductors and cables

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
C-16.01.01P	determine <i>installation requirements</i> , and select conductors, cables and <i>conductor and cable components</i>	size, type and number of conductors, cables and <i>conductor and cable components</i> are selected, identified and colour-coded according to CEC requirements, AHJ, drawings and specifications				
C-16.01.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				

C-16.01.03P	mount, support and install conductors, cables, and <i>conductor and cable components</i>	conductors, cables, and <i>conductor and cable components</i> are mounted, supported and installed according to drawings and specifications, CEC, National Building Code (NBC) and client requirements
C-16.01.04P	measure and cut conductors and cables	conductors and cables are measured and cut to allow for final routing and sufficient length for terminations according to CEC requirements
C-16.01.05P	prepare conductors and cables for termination	conductors and cables are cleaned and prepared for termination according to manufacturers' specifications
C-16.01.06P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to CEC requirements, drawings and specifications, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ
C-16.01.07P	complete documentation to reflect changes	all changes to new or updated installation are documented and made available to necessary parties
C-16.01.08P	determine requirements for removal of existing conductors, cables, connectors and supports	removal requirements of existing conductors, cables and <i>conductor</i> and <i>cable components</i> are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-16.01.09P	remove conductors, cables, connectors and supports when replacing, and update documentation	conductors, cables, connectors and supports are removed according to electrical specifications and the National Fire Code (NFC), and remaining installations are supported and terminated according to CEC requirements

installation requirements include: purpose of cable or conductor, equipment required for installation, installation environment in locations such as hazardous (zones or divisions), wet, underground (direct buried or in raceway), outdoor, category 1, category 2, type of termination

conductor and cable components include: mechanical fittings, compression fittings, straps, connectors, hangers, non-ferrous and/or non-conductive plates, anti-oxidant compounds

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
C-16.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of conductors, cables and conductor and cable components , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of conductors, cables, and conductor and cable components, and describe their characteristics and applications					
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to conductors and cables					

		interpret information pertaining to conductors and cables found on drawings and specifications
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of conductors, cables, and conductor and cable components
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting conductors, cables, and conductor and cable components
C-16.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove or install conductors, cables, and conductor and cable components	identify tools and equipment used to remove or install conductors, cables and conductor and cable components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove conductors, cables and <i>conductor and cable components</i>
		describe procedures to <i>prepare</i> and install conductors, cables and <i>conductor</i> and cable components
		describe procedures to terminate conductors and cables

conductor and cable components include: mechanical fittings, compression fittings, straps, connectors, hangers, non-ferrous and/or non-conductive plates, anti-oxidant compounds **preparation** must include: preparation of aluminum conductors and cables

C-16.02 Installs conduit and fittings

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
C-16.02.01P	determine <i>installation requirements</i> and select conduit, tubing and fittings	size and type of conduit, tubing and fittings are selected according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements				
C-16.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
C-16.02.03P	determine routing of conduit and tubing	routing of conduit and tubing is practical for application and takes into consideration other trades				

C-16.02.04P	measure, cut, thread and bend conduit	conduit are measured, cut, threaded and bent according to requirements of routing
C-16.02.05P	measure, cut and bend tubing	tubing is measured, cut and bent according to requirements of routing
C-16.02.06P	assemble, position, mount and support conduit, tubing and fittings	conduit, tubing and fittings are assembled, positioned, mounted and supported to meet requirements of application and without damage according to CEC and NBC requirements
C-16.02.07P	determine requirements for removal of existing conduit, tubing and fittings	removal requirements when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-16.02.08P	remove conduit, tubing and fittings when replacing, and update documentation	conduit, tubing and fittings are removed and remaining installations are supported and terminated according to CEC requirements

installation requirements include: purpose of conduit, tubing and fitting, equipment required for installation, installation environment in locations such as hazardous (zones or divisions), wet, underground (direct buried or in raceway), outdoor, category 1, category 2, type of termination

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
C-16.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of conduit, tubing and fittings, their components, characteristics and applications	identify types of conduit, tubing and fittings, and describe their characteristics, applications and limitations
		identify conduit, tubing and fitting components, and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify tools and equipment related to conduit, tubing and fittings, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		interpret information pertaining to conduit, tubing and fittings found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to conduit, tubing and fittings
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of conduit, tubing and fittings, and their components
_		identify considerations and requirements for selecting conduit, tubing and fittings, and their components

C-16.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove or install conduit, tubing and fittings, and their components	identify tools and equipment used to remove or install conduit, tubing and fittings, and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures used for removal of conduit and tubing			
		describe procedures to cut, thread (if applicable) and bend conduit and tubing			
		describe procedures to install and support conduit and tubing systems			
		describe procedures to select and install conduit and tubing related components			

C-16.03 Installs raceways

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
C-16.03.01P	determine <i>installation requirements</i> and select raceways	size and type of <i>raceway</i> are selected according to drawings and specifications, and CEC requirements
C-16.03.02P	determine routing of <i>raceway</i>	routing of <i>raceway</i> is practical for application and takes into consideration other trades
C-16.03.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-16.03.04P	measure, cut and form <i>raceways</i>	raceways are measured, cut and formed according to requirements of routing
C-16.03.05P	assemble, position, mount and support raceways	raceways are assembled, positioned, mounted and supported without damage according to application, CEC and NBC requirements
C-16.03.06P	determine requirements for removal of existing <i>raceways</i>	removal requirements when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-16.03.07P	remove <i>raceways</i> and <i>raceway components</i> , and update documentation	raceways and raceway components are removed according to electrical specifications, and remaining installations are supported and terminated according to CEC requirements

installation requirements include: purpose of raceway, equipment required for installation, installation environment in locations such as hazardous (zones or divisions), wet, underground (direct buried or in raceway), outdoor, category 1, category 2, type of termination

raceways, in this sub-task include: cable tray, wireways, underfloor raceways, busways, cellular raceways, surface raceways

raceways in this sub-task, do not include conduit and tubing as these are covered in sub-task 16.02 **raceway components** include: fittings (couplings and connectors), supports, floor/junction boxes

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
C-16.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>raceways</i> and <i>raceway components</i> , their characteristics and applications	identify types of <i>raceways</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify <i>raceway components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to <i>raceways</i>
		interpret information pertaining to raceways found on drawings and specifications
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>raceways</i> and their <i>components</i>
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>raceways</i> and their <i>components</i>
C-16.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove, install and support <i>raceways</i> and <i>raceway components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to remove, install and support <i>raceways</i> and <i>raceway components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove <i>raceways</i> and <i>raceway components</i>
		describe procedures to install and support raceways and raceway components

Range of variables

raceways, in this sub-task include: cable tray, wireways, underfloor raceways, busways, cellular raceways, surface raceways

raceways in this sub-task, do not include conduit and tubing as these are covered in sub-task 16.02 **raceway components** include: fittings (couplings and connectors), supports, floor/junction boxes

C-16.04 Installs boxes and enclosures

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
C-16.04.01P	determine <i>installation requirements</i> and select boxes and enclosures	size and type of boxes and enclosures are selected according to drawings and, specifications, environment and CEC requirements
C-16.04.02P	determine installation location for boxes and enclosures	location for box or enclosure is practical for application and takes into consideration other trades
C-16.04.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-16.04.04P	assemble, position, mount and support boxes and enclosures	boxes and enclosures are assembled, positioned, mounted and supported without damage according to application, CEC and NBC requirements
C-16.04.05P	determine requirements for removal of existing boxes and enclosures	removal requirements for existing boxes and enclosures when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-16.04.06P	remove boxes and enclosures when replacing	boxes and enclosures are removed and remaining installations are supported and terminated according to industry expected performance requirements
C-16.04.07P	update documentation	documentation is updated

Range of variables

installation requirements include: purpose of the box or enclosure, equipment required for installation, installation environment in locations such as hazardous (zones or divisions), wet, underground (direct buried or in raceway), outdoor, category 1, category 2, type of termination

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
C-16.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of boxes and enclosures, and their characteristics and applications	identify types of boxes and enclosures, and describe their characteristics and applications			
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to boxes and enclosures			
		interpret information pertaining to boxes and enclosures found on drawings and specifications			

		identify <i>considerations</i> and requirements for removal of boxes and enclosures
		identify <i>considerations</i> and requirements for selecting boxes and enclosures
C-16.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove, install and support boxes and enclosures	identify tools and equipment used to remove, install and support boxes and enclosures, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove boxes and enclosures
		describe procedures to install and support boxes and enclosures

considerations include: volume, environment, accessibility, size of raceway or cable entering box or enclosure, CSA/NEMA classification

C-16.05

Performs servicing and maintenance of raceways, conductors, cables and enclosures

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
C-16.05.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
C-16.05.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results, and documented					
C-16.05.03P	repair or replace malfunctioning component	malfunctioning component is repaired or replaced and system is returned to original state					
C-16.05.04P	conducts tests of conductors and cables, and record results	conductors and cables are tested using diagnostic and test equipment and test results are documented					
C-16.05.05P	re-terminate and test conductors for excessive heating	conductors are re-terminated according to manufacturers' specifications, and torquing and test results are documented					
C-16.05.06P	update documentation	documentation is updated according to client and contractor requirements					

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections *diagnostic and test equipment* includes: megohmeters, multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, phase rotation meters, cable locators

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
C-16.05.01L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service raceways, cables and enclosures	identify tools and equipment used to service raceways, cables and enclosures, and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to service raceways, cables and enclosures			
		identify <i>considerations</i> when servicing raceways, cables and enclosures			
C-16.05.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain raceways, cables and enclosures	identify tools and equipment used to maintain raceways, cables and enclosures, and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to maintain raceways, cables and enclosures			
		identify <i>considerations</i> when maintaining raceways, cables and enclosures			

Range of variables

considerations include: changes from original installation, heat points, physical damage, information from end user

Task C-17 Installs, services and maintains branch circuitry and devices

Task descriptor

Various devices and luminaires are installed to meet the power and lighting requirements of the end user. Branch circuitry components are installed in a manner which makes the power safe and convenient to use. Branch circuitry is used to conduct the power from the overcurrent device to the load. Lighting systems are used to illuminate specified areas according to consumer needs and lighting control light functions, adjust lighting levels and save power. Construction electricians install and service branch circuitry.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service branch circuitry by performing visual inspections, troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them.

C-17.01 Installs luminaires

NI	. NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
ye	s yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
C-17.01.01P	determine type of <i>luminaire</i> and type of <i>lamps</i> required, and their <i>installation</i> requirements	size and type of <i>luminaire</i> and <i>lamps</i> are selected according to application, drawings, specifications, and client and CEC requirements
C-17.01.02P	calculate branch circuit requirements	calculations are completed according to voltage and current requirements
C-17.01.03P	determine installation location for Iuminaire and Iamps	luminaire and lamp locations are determined according to drawings, specifications, client requirements and design criteria for luminaire
C-17.01.04P	select branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring is selected according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
C-17.01.05P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-17.01.06P	install branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring conductors are identified, selected and installed without damage to insulation and without stress to conductor and terminations according to drawings and specifications, and CEC requirements

C-17.01.07P	install and support <i>luminaire</i>	luminaire is installed and supported according to drawings and specifications, and client requirements
C-17.01.08P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to CEC requirements, drawings and specifications, and AHJ
C-17.01.09P	install <i>lamps</i>	lamps are installed according to drawings, specifications and manufacturers' specifications
C-17.01.10P	test for required operation	operation is verified by testing operation and lighting levels
C-17.01.11P	determine requirements for removal of <i>luminaires</i>	removal requirements are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-17.01.12P	remove existing <i>luminaires</i> and update documentation	luminaires are removed when replacing and remaining installations are terminated according to industry expected performance requirements, and documents updated
C-17.01.13P	dispose of <i>lamps</i> and ballasts	lamps and ballasts are disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements

installation requirements include: purpose of luminaire, equipment required for installation, seismic requirements, installation environment in locations such as hazardous (zones or divisions), wet, outdoor, category 1, category 2, type of termination

luminaires include: poll mounted, wall mounted, ceiling mounted, pendant, surface, recessed *lamps* include: high intensity discharge (HID), light emitting diode (LED), incandescent, fluorescent

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
C-17.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify luminaire components and lamp components, and describe their characteristics and applications				
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i>				
		interpret information pertaining to <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i> found on drawings and specifications				
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>luminaires</i> , <i>lamps</i> and their components				

		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>luminaires</i> , <i>lamps</i> and their components
C-17.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove, install and support <i>luminaires</i> , <i>lamps</i> and their components	identify tools and equipment used to remove, install and support <i>luminaires</i> and their components, and to install <i>lamps</i> and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove <i>luminaires</i> , <i>lamps</i> and their components
		describe procedures to install and support <i>luminaires</i> and their components, and install <i>lamps</i> and their components
		describe procedures to perform tests related to <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i>
C-17.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to troubleshoot <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i>	identify tools and equipment used to troubleshoot <i>luminaires</i> and <i>lamps</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to troubleshoot luminaires and lamps

luminaires include: poll mounted, wall mounted, ceiling mounted, pendant, surface, recessed *lamps* include: high intensity discharge (HID), light emitting diode (LED), incandescent, fluorescent

C-17.02 Installs wiring devices

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	МВ	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
C-17.02.01P	determine type of wiring devices required and installation requirements	type of wiring devices and their installation requirements are selected according to drawings, specifications, and CEC and client requirements				
C-17.02.02P	determine installation location for <i>wiring</i> devices	wiring devices locations are determined according to manufacturers' specifications and client requirements				
C-17.02.03P	select branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring is selected according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements				

C-17.02.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-17.02.05P	install branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring conductors are identified, selected and installed without damage to insulation and without stress to conductors and terminations according to drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications and CEC requirements
C-17.02.06P	install wiring devices	wiring devices are installed according to drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications, and AHJ and CEC requirements
C-17.02.07P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications and CEC requirements
C-17.02.08P	test for required operation	operation is verified by testing circuit for specified voltage and phasing
C-17.02.09P	select and install faceplate	faceplate is selected and installed according to industry and CEC requirements
C-17.02.10P	determine requirements for removal of wiring devices	removal requirements are determined according to company and client requirements and considering impact removal will have on site
C-17.02.11P	remove existing wiring devices when replacing and update documentation	existing wiring devices are removed when replacing and remaining installations are terminated according to industry requirements, and documentation updated

wiring devices include: indicator lamps, switches, timers, sensors, relays, controllers, disconnecting means, outlets, receptacles

installation requirements include: purpose of wiring device, equipment required for installation, installation environment in locations such as hazardous (zones or divisions), wet, underground (direct buried or in raceway), outdoor, category 1, category 2, type of termination

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
C-17.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>wiring devices</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>wiring devices</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to <i>wiring devices</i>			
		interpret information pertaining to wiring devices found on drawings and specifications			

		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>wiring devices</i>
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>wiring devices</i>
C-17.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove and install wiring devices	identify tools and equipment used to remove and install <i>wiring devices</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove <i>wiring</i> devices
		describe procedures to install <i>wiring</i> devices

wiring devices include: indicator lamps, switches, timers, sensors, relays, controllers, disconnecting means, outlets, receptacles

C-17.03 Installs lighting controls

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	BC	NT	ΥT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
C-17.03.01P	determine control requirements and select lighting control components	control requirements are determined and lighting control components are selected according to required rating, required functionality for application, drawings and specifications			
C-17.03.02P	determine circuitry and load requirements	calculations are completed according to voltage and current requirements			
C-17.03.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
C-17.03.04P	assemble and install <i>lighting control</i> components	lighting control components are assembled and installed according to manufacturers' specifications and industry requirements			
C-17.03.05P	label and terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to CEC requirements, drawings, specifications and manufacturers' specifications			
C-17.03.06P	program and test lighting controls	program is verified by required operation of lighting controls according to specifications and client requirements, and test results are documented			

C-17.03.07P	determine requirements for removal of existing lighting controls	removal requirements when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-17.03.08P	install and upgrade lighting controls	lighting controls are installed and upgraded according to performance specifications, client and AHJ (energy management) requirements

control requirements include: number and types of functions, loads controlled, number of circuits controlled, number of switching locations

lighting control components include: manual and automated, wireless, low-voltage switching, line voltage switching, extra-low-voltage switching and controls, time clocks, ambient light sensor, programmable controller, photo cells, occupancy/vacancy sensors, motion sensors, relays

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
C-17.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>lighting</i> control components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>lighting control</i> components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		interpret information pertaining to <i>lighting</i> control components found on drawings and specifications			
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>lighting control components</i>			
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>lighting control components</i>			
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>lighting control</i> components			
		identify requirements related to energy management			
C-17.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove or install, connect and test <i>lighting control components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to remove or install, connect and test <i>lighting control components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to remove <i>lighting</i> control components			
		describe procedures to install <i>lighting</i> control components			
		describe procedures to connect <i>lighting</i> control components			
		describe procedures to test <i>lighting</i> control components			

lighting control components include: manual and automated, wireless, low-voltage switching, line voltage switching, extra-low-voltage switching and controls, time clocks, ambient light sensor, programmable controller, photo cells and occupancy/vacancy sensors, motion sensors, relays

C-17.04 Installs lighting standards

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
C-17.04.01P	determine type of <i>lighting standards</i> required and associated installation requirements for application	size and type of <i>lighting standards</i> are selected for application according to drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications, and client and CEC requirements			
C-17.04.02P	determine installation location for <i>lighting</i> standards	lighting standards locations are determined considering client requirements and design criteria for lighting standards			
C-17.04.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
C-17.04.04P	assemble, erect and secure <i>lighting</i> standards	lighting standards are assembled, erected and secured according to manufacturers' specifications			
C-17.04.05P	determine requirements for removal of lighting standards	removal requirements are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have			
C-17.04.06P	remove existing <i>lighting standards</i> when replacing and update documentation	lighting standards are removed and remaining installations are terminated according to manufacturers' specifications			

Range of variables

lighting standards include: roadway lighting, parking lot lighting and traffic control, driveway lighting, decorative aerial lighting, decorative area lighting, security lighting

	Kno	Knowledge		
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives		
C-17.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>lighting</i> standards and their applications	identify types of <i>lighting standards</i> and describe their applications		
		identify lighting standard components, and describe their characteristics and applications		

		interpret regulations pertaining to <i>lighting</i> standards
		interpret information pertaining to <i>lighting</i> standards found on drawings and specifications
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>lighting standards</i> and their components
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>lighting standards</i> and their components
C-17.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove and install <i>lighting standards</i>	identify tools and equipment used to remove and install <i>lighting standards</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures used for rigging and hoisting <i>lighting standards</i> for erection and dismantling
		describe procedures to remove <i>lighting</i> standards and their components
		describe procedures to assemble, erect and secure <i>lighting standards</i> , and their components
C-17.04.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain and troubleshoot <i>lighting</i> standards	identify tools and equipment used to maintain and troubleshoot <i>lighting</i> standards, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to maintain <i>lighting</i> standards
		describe procedures to troubleshoot lighting standards

lighting standards include: roadway lighting, parking lot lighting and traffic control, driveway lighting, decorative aerial lighting, decorative area lighting, security lighting

C-17.05 Performs servicing of branch circuitry

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
C-17.05.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
C-17.05.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
C-17.05.03P	identify and remove defective components	defective components are removed without damage to system or other components						
C-17.05.04P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected						
C-17.05.05P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications						
C-17.05.06P	conduct tests of branch circuitry after repair	branch circuitry is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' specifications						

Range of variables

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, ammeters, thermographic imaging devices, lux meter

branch circuitry, for the purpose of this sub-task, does not include airport runway lighting or traffic signals, which are covered in sub-tasks 17.06 and 17.07

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
C-17.05.01L	demonstrate knowledge of branch circuitry and their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of branch circuitry and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
C-17.05.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service <i>branch circuitry</i> and branch circuitry components	identify tools and equipment used to service <i>branch circuitry</i> and branch circuitry components, and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to diagnose branch circuitry components						
		describe procedures to repair/replace branch circuitry components						

branch circuitry, for the purpose of this sub-task, does not include airport runway lighting or traffic signals, which are covered in sub-tasks 17.06 and 17.07

C-17.06 Installs, services and maintains airport visual aid systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
C-17.06.01P	determine installation requirements and select airport runway lighting system components and control components	airport runway lighting system components and control components are selected according to rating, required functionality for application, and according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements						
C-17.06.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
C-17.06.03P	determine circuitry and load requirements	calculations are completed according to voltage and current requirements						
C-17.06.04P	assemble and install airport runway lighting system components	airport runway lighting system components are assembled and installed according to manufacturers' specifications						
C-17.06.05P	label and terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to CEC requirements, drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ						
C-17.06.06P	test lighting and controls	tests verify specified operation of lighting and controls, and test results are documented						
C-17.06.07P	service and maintain airport runway lighting systems and <i>control components</i>	airport runway lighting systems and control components are maintained according to client requirements and manufacturers' specifications						

C-17.06.08P	determine requirements for removal of existing airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components	removal requirements when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have
C-17.06.09P	remove existing airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components when replacing, and update documentation	airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components are removed, and remaining installations are terminated according to industry expected performance requirements, and documentation updated

installation requirements include: purpose of wiring device, equipment required for installation, installation environment in locations such as hazardous, wet, outdoor, category 1, category 2 airport runway lighting system components include: constant current regulator (CCR), lighting transformers, medium intensity runway lights, high intensity runway lights, pull pits, ground counter poise, contactless energy data and distribution technology

control components include: aircraft radio control of aerodrome lighting (ARCAL)

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
C-17.06.01L	demonstrate knowledge of airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of airport runway lighting systems, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify airport runway lighting system components, and describe their characteristics and applications						
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to airport runway lighting systems						
		interpret information pertaining to airport runway lighting systems found on drawings and specifications						
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components						
C-17.06.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove or install airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components	identify tools and equipment used to remove or install airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use						

describe procedures to remove airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components
describe procedures to install airport runway lighting systems and airport runway lighting system components
describe procedures to perform tests related to airport runway lighting systems

airport runway lighting system components include: CCR, lighting transformers, medium intensity runway lights, high intensity runway lights, pull pits, ground counter poise, contactless energy data and distribution technology

C-17.07 Installs, services and maintains traffic signal lights and controls

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
C-17.07.01P	determine installation requirements and select traffic signal light system and control components	traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i> are selected according to required rating and functionality for application, drawings, specifications and CEC requirements						
C-17.07.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
C-17.07.03P	determine circuitry and load requirements	calculations are completed according to voltage and current requirements						
C-17.07.04P	assemble and install system components and control components	system components and control components are assembled and installed according to manufacturers' specifications and AHJ						
C-17.07.05P	label and terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to CEC requirements, drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications and AHJ						
C-17.07.06P	program and test traffic signal lights and controls	program is verified by operation of traffic signal lights and controls according to specifications and client requirements, and test results are documented						
C-17.07.07P	service and maintain traffic signal lights and controls	traffic signal lights and control components are maintained according to client requirements and manufacturers' specifications						

C-17.07.08P	determine requirements for removal of existing traffic signal light systems and control components	removal requirements when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact of removal
C-17.07.09P	remove existing traffic signal lights and control components when replacing and update documentation	traffic signal lights and <i>control components</i> are removed and remaining installations are terminated

control components include: vehicle sensors, cameras, traffic signal controllers, modems **system components** include: signal heads, luminaires, pedestrian push buttons, audible devices, lighting standards, signal arms, pre-cast bases, traffic signal cables

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
C-17.07.01L	demonstrate knowledge of traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications				
		interpret information pertaining to traffic signal light systems and controls found on drawings and specifications				
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i>				
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i>				
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i>				
C-17.07.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove or install, connect and test traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to remove or install, connect and test traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use				
		describe procedures to remove traffic signal lights and <i>control components</i>				
		describe procedures to install traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i>				
		describe procedures to connect traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i>				

describe procedures to service and maintain traffic signal light systems and control components
describe procedures to test traffic signal light systems and <i>control components</i> , and document results

control components include: vehicle sensors, cameras, traffic signal controllers, modems

Task C-18 Installs, services and maintains power and controls for heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems

Task descriptor

Heating, ventilation and cooling systems (for the purpose of this task, systems where electricity is not the sole source of energy) are typically installed by other trades but are electrically connected by construction electricians. Construction electricians connect power to HVAC systems, HVAC associated equipment and controls. They also install HVAC system controls as well as repair or replace HVAC components, controls and associated equipment.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service HVAC system controls by performing visual inspections, troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure HVAC system controls are in good operating condition.

C-18.01 Connects HVAC systems and associated equipment

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	BC	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
C-18.01.01P	determine connected load requirements	connected load requirements are determined by interpreting nameplate ratings				
C-18.01.02P	select branch circuit wiring including disconnect means and overcurrent protection devices	branch circuit wiring, disconnect means and overcurrent protection devices are selected according to location, drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications, and client and CEC requirements				

C-18.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-18.01.04P	install branch circuit wiring including disconnect means and overcurrent protection devices	branch circuit wiring conductors, disconnect means and overcurrent protection devices are identified and installed without damage to insulation and without stress to conductors and cables according to location, drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
C-18.01.05P	terminate and label conductors and cables	conductors and cables are labeled and terminated, and phased and torqued according to manufacturers' specifications, and client and CEC requirements
C-18.01.06P	test operation	operation is verified by testing circuit for specified voltage, current and rotation
C-18.01.07P	determine requirements for disconnection of power source of <i>HVAC systems</i>	disconnection requirements are determined according to client requirements and considering impact disconnection will have on the site
C-18.01.08P	disconnect existing HVAC systems when replacing and update documentation	HVAC systems are disconnected, remaining installations are terminated, and documentation updated

HVAC systems include: chiller system, compressor unit, fan motor, cooling tower heater, chiller heater

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
C-18.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of HVAC systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of HVAC systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		interpret information pertaining to <i>HVAC</i> systems found on drawings, specifications and nameplates				
		interpret codes, standards and regulations pertaining to <i>HVAC systems</i>				
		identify considerations and requirements for disconnecting HVAC systems and their components				
		identify considerations and requirements for connecting HVAC systems and their components				
C-18.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to disconnect or connect HVAC systems and their components	identify tools and equipment used to disconnect or connect <i>HVAC</i> systems and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use				

describe procedures to connect HVAC systems and their components
describe procedures to disconnect HVAC systems and their components

HVAC systems include: chiller system, compressor unit, fan motor, cooling tower heater, chiller heater

C-18.02 Installs HVAC controls

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
C-18.02.01P	determine HVAC control requirements and select HVAC control components	HVAC control requirements and HVAC control components are determined according to required ratings and functionality
C-18.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-18.02.03P	calculate circuitry and load requirements	calculations are completed according to voltage and current requirements
C-18.02.04P	assemble and install HVAC control components	HVAC control components are assembled and installed according to client requirements and manufacturers' specifications
C-18.02.05P	label and terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications, and AHJ and CEC requirements
C-18.02.06P	program and test HVAC control components	program is verified by operation of HVAC control components according to specifications and client requirements, and test results are documented
C-18.02.07P	determine requirements for removal of existing <i>HVAC control components</i>	removal requirements for existing <i>HVAC</i> control components when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-18.02.08P	remove existing HVAC control components when replacing and update documentation	HVAC control components are removed, remaining installations are terminated, and documentation updated

control requirements include: number and types of functions, occupancy rates **HVAC control components** include: thermostat, pressure switch, temperature switch, flow switch, level switch, VFDs, time clocks, relays, sensors, actuators, electrical interlocks, multiple function controllers

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
C-18.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>HVAC control components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>HVAC control</i> components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret information pertaining to HVAC control components found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>HVAC control components</i>
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>HVAC control components</i>
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>HVAC control components</i>
C-18.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove or install, connect and test HVAC control components	identify tools and equipment used to remove or install, connect and test HVAC control components , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove HVAC control components
		describe procedures to install HVAC control components
		describe procedures to connect HVAC control components
		describe procedures to test HVAC control components

Range of variables

HVAC control components include: thermostat, pressure switch, temperature switch, flow switch, level switch, VFDs, time clocks, relays, sensors, actuators, electrical interlocks, multiple function controllers

C-18.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of HVAC systems and controls

I	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
I	yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
C-18.03.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
C-18.03.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						
C-18.03.03P	identify and remove defective electrical components and equipment of HVAC systems and controls	defective electrical components and equipment of HVAC systems and controls are removed without damage to system or other components						
C-18.03.04P	repair malfunctioning electrical components and equipment	electrical components and equipment are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications						
C-18.03.05P	select replacement electrical components and equipment	replacement electrical components and equipment (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected						
C-18.03.06P	install replacement electrical components and equipment and reprogram	electrical components and equipment are installed and reprogramed according to manufacturers' specifications						
C-18.03.07P	conduct tests of HVAC systems and controls after repair	HVAC systems and controls are tested after repair, connected and function according to manufacturers' and client specifications						
C-18.03.08P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are documented in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations						

Range of variables

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, clamp ammeters, phase rotation meter, thermographic imaging device

equipment includes: air handling motors, evaporator fans, condenser fans

HVAC systems and controls include: chiller system, compressor unit, fan motor, thermostat, pressure switch, temperature switch, flow switch, level switch, VFDs, cooling tower heater, chiller heater

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
C-18.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of HVAC systems and controls, their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>HVAC systems and</i> controls, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify HVAC system and control components, and describe their characteristics and applications						
C-18.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service HVAC systems and controls, and their components	identify tools and equipment used to service <i>HVAC systems and controls</i> , and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to diagnose <i>HVAC</i> systems and controls, and their components						
		describe procedures to repair <i>HVAC</i> systems and controls, and their components						
C-18.03.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain <i>HVAC</i> systems and controls, and their components	identify tools and equipment used to maintain <i>HVAC</i> systems and controls, and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to maintain <i>HVAC</i> systems and controls, and their components						

HVAC systems and controls include: chiller system, compressor unit, fan motor, thermostat, pressure switch, temperature switch, flow switch, level switch, VFDs, cooling tower heater, chiller heater

Task C-19 Installs, services and maintains electric heating systems

Task descriptor

Electric heating systems and their associated control devices are installed and connected by construction electricians. Electric heating systems include process and environmental heating in addition to space heating.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service electric heating systems and their associated controls by performing visual inspections, troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure electric heating systems and their associated control devices are in good operating condition.

C-19.01 Installs electric heating systems

NI	. N	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
ye	s y	es	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
C-19.01.01P	determine type of electric heating system required and installation requirements	size and type of electric heating system and associated installation requirements are determined according to application and AHJ						
C-19.01.02P	calculate demand load, determine branch circuit requirements and reference heat loss calculations	calculations are completed according to voltage and wattage requirements, predetermined heat loss calculations and CEC requirements						
C-19.01.03P	determine installation location for heating device	heating device locations are determined according to manufacturers' specifications and client requirements						
C-19.01.04P	select branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring is selected according to drawings, specifications, and client and CEC requirements						
C-19.01.05P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
C-19.01.06P	install branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring conductors are identified, selected and installed according to drawings, specifications, and CEC requirements without damage to insulation and without stress to conductors and terminations						
C-19.01.07P	install heating device	heating device is installed according to manufacturers' specifications						

C-19.01.08P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to CEC requirements, drawings, specifications and AHJ
C-19.01.09P	test operation	operation is verified by testing circuit voltage, current and controls
C-19.01.10P	determine requirements for removal of electric heating systems	removal requirements are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-19.01.11P	remove existing electric heating systems and update documentation	electric heating systems are removed, remaining installations are terminated, and documentation updated

electric heating systems include: electric forced air furnace, electric boiler, convection heaters (baseboard), trace heating cables, duct heater, impedance heating, induction heating, infrared radiant heater, skin-effect heating

installation requirements include: heat loss calculations, available space for heating device, application

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
C-19.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>electric heating systems</i> , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>electric heating systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify electric heating system components, and describe their characteristics and applications						
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to <i>electric heating systems</i>						
		interpret information pertaining to <i>electric heating systems</i> found on drawings and specifications						
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>electric heating systems</i> and their components						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>electric heating systems</i> and their components						
C-19.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove and install <i>electric heating systems</i> and their components	identify tools and equipment used to remove and install <i>electric heating systems</i> and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to calculate heat loss						

describe procedures to remove <i>electric heating systems</i> and their components
describe procedures to install <i>electric heating systems</i> and their components

electric heating systems include: electric forced air furnace, electric boiler, convection heaters (baseboard), trace heating cables, duct heater, impedance heating, induction heating, infrared radiant heater, skin-effect heating

C-19.02 Installs electric heating system controls

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
C-19.02.01P	determine electric heating system control components required	electric heating system control components are selected according to required rating and functionality for application					
C-19.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
C-19.02.03P	calculate circuitry and load requirements	calculations are completed according to voltage and wattage requirements					
C-19.02.04P	assemble and install electric heating system control components	electric heating system control components are assembled and installed according to client and manufacturers' specifications					
C-19.02.05P	label and terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications, and AHJ and CEC requirements					
C-19.02.06P	program and test electric heating system control components	program is verified by operation of electric heating system control components according to specifications and client requirements					
C-19.02.07P	determine requirements for removal of existing electric heating system controls	removal requirements when performing an upgrade are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on facility					
C-19.02.08P	remove existing electric heating system control components when replacing and update documentation	electric heating system control components are removed, remaining installations are terminated, and documentation updated					

control requirements include: number and types of functions
electric heating system control components include: thermostats, relays, sensors, contactors, electrical interlocks, analog and digital controls, automated controls (internet of things, energy management), smart controls

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
C-19.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>electric</i> heating system control components, their characteristics and applications	identify types of <i>electric heating system control components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications						
		interpret information pertaining to <i>electric</i> heating system control components found on drawings and specifications						
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to electric heating system control components						
		identify considerations and requirements for removal of <i>electric heating system</i> control components						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>electric heating system</i> control components						
C-19.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove, install, connect and test <i>electric</i> heating system control components	identify tools and equipment used to remove, install, connect and test <i>electric heating system control components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to remove <i>electric</i> heating system control components						
		describe procedures to install <i>electric</i> heating system control components						
		describe procedures to connect <i>electric</i> heating system control components						
		describe procedures to test electric heating system control components						

Range of variables

electric heating system control components include: thermostats, relays, sensors, contactors, electrical interlocks, analog and digital controls, automated controls (internet of things, energy management), smart controls

C-19.03

Performs servicing and maintenance of electric heating systems and controls

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
C-19.03.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
C-19.03.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results
C-19.03.03P	identify and remove defective <i>electric heating system control components</i> and controls	defective electric heating system control components and controls are removed without damage to system or other components
C-19.03.04P	select replacement electric heating system control components	replacement <i>electric heating system control components</i> (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
C-19.03.05P	install replacement <i>electric heating</i> system control components	replacement electric heating system control components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
C-19.03.06P	conduct tests of <i>electric heating system</i> control components after repair	electric heating system control components are tested, connected and function according to manufacturers' and client specifications
C-19.03.07P	clean and adjust <i>electric heating system</i> control components	electric heating system control components are cleaned, adjusted and restored to optimal conditions
C-19.03.08P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are identified in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations

Range of variables

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, clamp ammeters, thermographic imaging devices, thermometer, insulation resistance tester

electric heating system control components include: thermostats, relays, sensors, contactors, electrical interlocks, analog and digital controls, automated controls (internet of things, energy management), smart controls

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
C-19.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>electric heating systems</i> and <i>electric heating system control components</i> , and their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of electric heating systems and electric heating system control components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify electric heating systems and electric heating system control components, and describe their characteristics and applications
C-19.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service electric heating systems and electric heating system control components	identify tools and equipment used to service electric heating systems and electric heating system control components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to diagnose electric heating systems and electric heating system control components
		describe procedures to repair electric heating systems and electric heating system control components
C-19.03.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain <i>electric heating systems</i> and <i>electric heating system control</i> <i>components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to maintain <i>electric heating systems</i> and <i>electric heating system control components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to maintain <i>electric</i> heating systems and <i>electric</i> heating system control components

electric heating systems include: electric forced air furnace, electric boiler, convection heaters, radiant heaters, heat tracing cables, duct heater, heating cables

electric heating system control components include: thermostats, relays, sensors, contactors, electrical interlocks, analog and digital controls, automated controls (internet of things, energy management), smart controls

Task C-20 Installs, services and maintains exit and emergency lighting systems

Task descriptor

Exit and emergency lighting systems are used to facilitate safe egress (exit) from buildings and access to exit during emergency situations. The systems can be powered by batteries or generators and the required size and placement are determined by building code requirements. Construction electricians install exit and emergency lighting systems.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service exit and emergency lighting systems by performing visual inspections, troubleshooting, diagnosing faults, and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure exit and emergency lighting systems are in good operating condition.

C-20.01 Installs exit and emergency lighting

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
C-20.01.01P	determine type and installation requirements of exit and emergency lighting system required	size, type and installation requirements of exit and emergency lighting system are determined according to drawings, specifications and building code requirements					
C-20.01.02P	calculate connected load	connected load is calculated considering voltage drop according to manufacturers' specifications, and CEC and AHJ requirements					
C-20.01.03P	determine branch circuit requirements and standby energy source	branch circuit requirements and standby energy source are determined according to manufacturers' specifications, and CEC and AHJ requirements					
C-20.01.04P	determine installation location for exit and emergency lighting system	exit and emergency lighting system locations are determined according to drawings, specifications and AHJ requirements					
C-20.01.05P	select branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring is selected according to CEC requirements					
C-20.01.06P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					

C-20.01.07P	install branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring conductors are identified, selected and installed according to drawings, specifications, manufacturers' specifications, CEC and AHJ requirements, without damage to insulation, and without stress to conductors and terminations
C-20.01.08P	install exit and emergency lighting system	exit and emergency lighting system is installed according to manufacturers' specifications and AHJ requirements
C-20.01.09P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
C-20.01.10P	test operation and complete documentation	operation is verified by testing circuit for specified voltage, lighting levels and duration of operation according to AHJ requirements, and test results are documented
C-20.01.11P	determine requirements for removal of exit and emergency lighting system	removal requirements for exit and emergency lighting system are determined according to AHJ and client requirements, and considering impact removal will have on facility
C-20.01.12P	remove and dispose of existing exit and emergency lighting system when replacing and update documentation	exit and emergency lighting system is removed and disposed of and remaining installations are terminated according to CEC requirements, and documentation updated

exit and emergency lighting systems include: unit equipment, central-powered, remote lighting units, automatic emergency power transfer control relays

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
C-20.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of exit and emergency lighting systems , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of exit and emergency lighting systems, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify exit and emergency lighting system components, and describe their characteristics and applications				
		interpret codes, regulations and standards pertaining to exit and emergency lighting systems				
		interpret information pertaining to exit and emergency lighting systems found on drawings and specifications				

		identify considerations and requirements for removal and disposal of exit and emergency lighting systems , and their components
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>exit and emergency lighting systems</i> , and their components
C-20.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove and install exit and emergency lighting systems, and their components	identify tools and equipment used to remove and install exit and emergency lighting systems, and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to remove exit and emergency lighting systems , and their components
		describe procedures to install exit and emergency lighting systems , and their components
		describe procedures to test <i>exit and emergency lighting systems</i> , and their components, and identify required documentation to be completed

exit and emergency lighting systems include: unit equipment, central-powered, remote lighting units, automatic emergency power transfer control relays

C-20.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of exit and emergency lighting systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
C-20.02.01P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
C-20.02.02P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results					
C-20.02.03P	identify, remove and dispose of defective components	defective component removed and disposed of without damage to system or other components					

C-20.02.04P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications and AHJ
C-20.02.05P	select replacement components	replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
C-20.02.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
C-20.02.07P	conduct tests of exit and emergency lighting system after repair	exit and emergency lighting system is tested after repair and functions according to AHJ mandated lighting levels and duration of operation
C-20.02.08P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are identified in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations
C-20.02.09P	identify, remove, dispose of or recycle defective components	defective components are removed and disposed of or recycled according to jurisdictional and federal legislation, and waste disposal requirements

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections **diagnostic and test equipment** includes: multimeters, lux meter, ammeter **exit and emergency lighting systems** include: unit equipment, central-powered, remote lighting units, automatic emergency power transfer control relays

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
C-20.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of exit and emergency lighting systems , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of exit and emergency lighting systems, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify exit and emergency lighting system components, and describe their applications and operation
C-20.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service exit and emergency lighting systems	identify tools and equipment used to service exit and emergency lighting systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to diagnose <i>exit and emergency lighting systems</i> , and their components
		describe procedures to repair or replace exit and emergency lighting systems, and their components

C-20.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain exit and emergency lighting systems, and their components	identify tools and equipment used to maintain exit and emergency lighting systems, and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to maintain <i>exit and emergency lighting systems</i> , and their components

exit and emergency lighting systems include: unit equipment, central-powered, remote lighting units, automatic emergency power transfer control relays

Task C-21 Installs, services and maintains cathodic protection systems

Task descriptor

Cathodic protection systems introduce a current onto a tank, pipe or structure to limit corrosion and oxidization. Construction electricians install these systems in various environments according to specifications.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service cathodic protection systems by performing visual inspections, troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure cathodic protection systems are in good operating condition.

C-21.01 Installs cathodic protection systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	BC	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
C-21.01.01P	determine installation location for cathodic protection systems	cathodic protection system locations are determined according to manufacturers' specifications and client requirements			
C-21.01.02P	select branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring is selected according to industry and CEC requirements			
C-21.01.03P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			

C-21.01.04P	install branch circuit wiring	branch circuit wiring conductors are colour-coded, selected and installed according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements, without damage to insulation, and without stress to conductors and terminations
C-21.01.05P	install cathodic protection systems	cathodic protection systems are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
C-21.01.06P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications, and engineering, AHJ and CEC requirements
C-21.01.07P	test operation	operation is verified by checking reference points and testing circuit for specified voltage and current levels for complete installation
C-21.01.08P	determine requirements for removal of cathodic protection systems	removal requirements for <i>cathodic protection systems</i> are determined according to client requirements and considering impact removal will have on installation
C-21.01.09P	remove existing <i>cathodic protection systems</i> when replacing and update documentation	cathodic protection systems are removed, remaining installations are isolated and documentation updated

cathodic protection systems include: rectifier, sacrificial anode, disconnecting means, warning signs

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
C-21.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of cathodic protection systems and cathodic protection system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>cathodic protection systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		identify cathodic protection system components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		interpret information pertaining to cathodic protection systems found on drawings and specifications			
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>cathodic protection systems</i>			
C-21.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install, connect and test <i>cathodic</i> protection systems and <i>cathodic</i> protection system components	identify tools and equipment used to install, connect and test <i>cathodic protection systems</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use			

describe procedures to install cathodic protection systems and cathodic protection system components
describe procedures to connect cathodic protection systems and cathodic protection system components
describe procedures to test cathodic protection systems and cathodic protection system components

cathodic protection systems include: rectifier, sacrificial anode, disconnecting means, warning signs **cathodic protection system components** include: rectifier, insulation kits, cabling, breaker, anode connection conductors, remote reference points, tap settings in rectifier enclosure, jumpers, transformers

C-21.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of cathodic protection systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
C-21.02.01P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results			
C-21.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
C-21.02.03P	identify and remove defective <i>cathodic</i> protection system components	defective <i>cathodic protection system components</i> are removed without damage to system or other components			
C-21.02.04P	repair malfunctioning cathodic protection system components and verify repair	cathodic protection system components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications			
C-21.02.05P	select replacement cathodic protection system components	replacement <i>cathodic protection system components</i> (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected			
C-21.02.06P	install replacement cathodic protection system components	replacement <i>cathodic protection system components</i> are installed according to manufacturers' specifications			

C-21.02.07P	conduct tests of <i>cathodic protection systems</i> after repair	cathodic protection systems are tested after repair, connected and function according to manufacturers' specifications
C-21.02.08P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and tests are documented in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections **diagnostic and test equipment** includes: multimeters

cathodic protection system components include: rectifier, insulation kits, cabling, breaker, anode connection conductors, remote reference points, tap settings in rectifier enclosure, jumpers, transformers cathodic protection systems include: rectifier, sacrificial anode, disconnecting means and warning signs

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
C-21.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of cathodic protection systems, cathodic protection system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of cathodic protection systems and cathodic protection system components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
C-21.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>cathodic protection systems</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>cathodic protection systems</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to diagnose and repair <i>cathodic protection systems</i>			
		describe procedures to maintain <i>cathodic protection systems</i>			

Range of variables

cathodic protection systems include: rectifier, sacrificial anode, disconnecting means and warning signs

cathodic protection system components include: rectifier, insulation kits, cabling, breaker, anode connection conductors, remote reference points, tap settings in rectifier enclosure, jumpers, transformers

Major Work Activity D

Installs, services and maintains motors and control systems

Task D-22 Installs, services and maintains motor starters and controls

Task descriptor

All electrical motors need a method to be started, stopped, protected and controlled. These controls can be as simple as a single switch, or as complex as a starter assembly. Construction electricians install, service and maintain these starters and controls in the motor circuits. Mechanical starters are being phased out and replaced with solid state starters. This supports energy efficiency and reduces noise pollution.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service motor starters and controls by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure motor starters and controls are in good operating condition.

D-22.01 Installs motor starters

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
D-22.01.01P	determine type and function of <i>motor</i> starter for specific application	motor starter type and function is selected according to specific application, drawings, specifications, and client and CEC requirements				
D-22.01.02P	determine size of motor starter	size of <i>motor starter</i> is determined according to motor <i>manufacturers'</i> nameplate data				
D-22.01.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements				
D-22.01.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				

D-22.01.05P	position, mount and assemble starter assembly	starter assembly is placed in locations according to drawings, and job and client requirements
D-22.01.06P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
D-22.01.07P	set up and adjust motor overloads	motor overloads are set up and adjusted according to application and CEC requirements
D-22.01.08P	interconnect <i>motor starter</i> with peripheral devices	interconnections are completed and equipment functions as intended
D-22.01.09P	conduct tests of <i>motor starter</i> after installation and record results	motor starter is tested after installation, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications, and results documented
D-22.01.10P	remove existing equipment when replacing and update documentation	existing equipment is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

motor starters include: line voltage starters, dual speed starter, forward/reverse starter, soft starters, reduced-voltage starters, self-protected combination motor controller

manufacturers' nameplate data includes: size of motor (horsepower), full load current (FLC), service factor, voltage (AC/DC, number of phases), duty, starter size (NEMA, IEC), insulation classification, multivoltage, speed

starter assembly includes: enclosures, control transformers, overcurrent protection, overload protection, terminations

peripheral devices include: start/stop stations, emergency stop stations, limit switches

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
D-22.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>motor</i> starters, their components, accessories, characteristics, applications, and operation	interpret information pertaining to motor starters found on manufacturers' nameplate data, drawings and specifications			
		identify <i>motor starters</i> and their components and accessories, and describe their characteristics, applications, and operation			
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>motor starters</i>			
D-22.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>motor starters</i> , their components and accessories	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>motor starters</i> , their components and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use			

describe procedures to install <i>motor starters</i> , their components and accessories
describe procedures to connect <i>motor</i> starters, their components and accessories
identify enclosures and wiring methods based on application

motor starters include: line voltage starters, dual speed starter, forward/reverse starter, soft starters, reduced-voltage starters, self-protected combination motor controller

manufacturers' nameplate data includes: size of motor (horsepower), full load current (FLC), service factor, voltage (AC/DC, number of phases), duty, starter size (NEMA, IEC), insulation classification, multi-voltage, speed

D-22.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor starters

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills					
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
D-22.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented				
D-22.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
D-22.02.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results				
D-22.02.04P	identify and remove defective components	defective components are removed without damage to system or other components				
D-22.02.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications				
D-22.02.06P	select replacement components	replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected				
D-22.02.07P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications				
D-22.02.08P	conduct tests of motor starters after repair	starter assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications				

D-22.02.09P	clean and <i>adjust</i> components	components are cleaned and adjusted to restore to optimal conditions
D-22.02.10P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are identified in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations
D-22.02.11P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **adjust** includes: inspection of terminations, overload settings, timing settings

conditions include: no foreign material build-up, manufacturer specified contact pressure, no carbon build-up, no pitting on contacts

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-22.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>motor starters,</i> their components, accessories, characteristics, applications, and operation	interpret information pertaining to motor starters found on drawings and specifications
		identify <i>motor starters</i> , their components and accessories, and describe their characteristics, applications, and operation
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>motor starters</i>
D-22.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>motor starters</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>motor starters</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service <i>motor starters</i> , their components and accessories
		describe procedures to maintain <i>motor starters</i> , their components and accessories

Range of variables

motor starters include: line voltage starters, dual speed starter, forward/reverse starter, soft starters, reduced-voltage starters, self-protected combination motor controller

D-22.03 Installs motor control devices

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
D-22.03.01P	determine type of <i>motor control devices</i> and <i>function</i>	motor control devices are selected according to specific application			
D-22.03.02P	determine <i>motor control circuit</i> types required for specific application	motor control circuit types are selected according to specific application			
D-22.03.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable quantity, type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements			
D-22.03.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
D-22.03.05P	position, mount and assemble <i>motor</i> control device	motor control device is placed in locations according to drawings, and job and client requirements			
D-22.03.06P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements			
D-22.03.07P	set up and adjust <i>motor control devices</i>	motor control devices operate according to application and intended function			
D-22.03.08P	interconnect motor control devices with peripheral devices	motor control devices are interconnected to peripheral devices, and equipment functions as intended			
D-22.03.09P	interconnect <i>motor control devices</i> with overload protection	motor control devices are interconnected to overload protection and equipment functions as intended			
D-22.03.10P	conduct tests of <i>motor control devices</i> after installation and record results	motor control devices are tested after installation, connected and function according to manufacturers' and client specifications			
D-22.03.11P	remove existing equipment when replacing and update documentation	equipment is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes			

motor control devices include: emergency stop stations, start/stop stations, PLCs, pilot devices (limit switches, proximity switches, float switches, sail switches, photo detectors)

circuit functions include: starting and stopping, speed control, forward/reverse, sequencing, jogging, quick stop (plugging), multiple location control, time function

motor control circuits include: low-voltage release (two-wire control), low-voltage protection (three-wire control)

peripheral devices include: indicating lights, audible devices

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-22.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>motor control devices</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret information pertaining to motor control devices found on drawings and specifications
		identify <i>motor control devices</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>motor control devices</i>
D-22.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>motor control circuits</i> , their characteristics and applications	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>motor control circuits</i>
		identify <i>circuit types</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		describe <i>circuit functional features</i> of motor control circuits
		identify methods used to determine number of conductors required between controls and controller locations
		identify motor protection devices , and describe their characteristics and applications
D-22.03.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>motor control devices</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>motor control devices</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>motor</i> control devices

motor control devices include: emergency stop stations, start/stop stations, PLCs, pilot devices (limit switches, proximity switches, float switches, sail switches, photo detectors)

motor control circuits include: low-voltage release (two-wire control), low-voltage protection (three-wire control)

circuit functional features include: starting and stopping, forward/reverse, sequencing, jogging, quick stop (plugging), multiple location control, time function

motor protection devices include: overload, overheating, phase loss, phase reversal

D-22.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of motor controls

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
D-22.04.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented			
D-22.04.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
D-22.04.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results			
D-22.04.04P	identify and remove defective components	defective components are removed without damage to system or other components			
D-22.04.05P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected			
D-22.04.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications			
D-22.04.07P	conduct tests of motor controls after repair	control assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications			
D-22.04.08P	clean, lubricate and <i>adjust</i> components	motor control devices are cleaned, lubricated and <i>adjusted</i> according to manufacturers' specifications to restore to optimal <i>conditions</i>			

D-22.04.09P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are identified in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations
D-22.04.10P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters adjustments include: inspecting terminations, calibration of components

conditions include: no foreign material build-up, manufacturer specified contact pressure, no carbon build-up, no pitting on contacts

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
D-22.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>motor control devices,</i> their components, characteristics, applications and operation	interpret information pertaining to <i>motor</i> control devices found on drawings and specifications			
		identify types of <i>motor control devices</i> and components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>motor control devices</i>			
D-22.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>motor control devices</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>motor control devices</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe procedures to service <i>motor</i> control devices and their components			
		describe procedures to maintain <i>motor</i> control devices and their components			

Range of variables

motor control devices include: emergency stop stations, start/stop stations, PLCs, pilot devices (limit switches, proximity switches, float switches, sail switches, photo detectors)

Task D-23 Installs, services and maintains drives

Task descriptor

Electrical motors can be controlled by both AC and DC drives to achieve precision operation (speed, positioning) of the motors depending on the application. Construction electricians install, service and maintain these drives in the motor circuits.

For new installations, DC drives are becoming less common as a result of maintenance issues. AC can be rectified easily at a lower cost with less maintenance requirements.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service motor drives by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure motor starters and controls are in good operating condition.

D-23.01 Installs AC drives

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-23.01.01P	determine type of AC drive for specific application	AC drive is selected according to specific application
D-23.01.02P	determine size and function of AC drive	size and function of AC drive are determined according to <i>manufacturers'</i> nameplate data
D-23.01.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to special conditions and CEC requirements
D-23.01.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-23.01.05P	position, mount and assemble AC drives	AC drive is positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to drawings, and job and client requirements
D-23.01.06P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
D-23.01.07P	calibrate and program AC drives	calibration and programming meet functionality and equipment parameters
D-23.01.08P	interconnect AC drives with <i>peripheral</i> devices	AC drives are interconnected to peripheral devices with required cables, raceways and conductors, and equipment functions as intended

D-23.01.09P	conduct tests of AC drive after installation and record results	AC drive is tested after installation, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications, and results documented
D-23.01.10P	remove existing AC drives when replacing and update documentation	existing AC drive is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

manufacturers' nameplate data includes: size of motor (horsepower), full load current (FLC), inverter duty rated, voltage, frequency, speed/rpm

special conditions include: shielding requirements, length of cable, type of VFD rated cable, reactor use, equipment bonding

peripheral devices include: start/stop stations, emergency stop stations, speed control, sensing devices, encoders, tachometers, limit switches

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-23.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of AC drives, AC drive components, their accessories, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of AC drives, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>AC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret information pertaining to AC drives found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to AC drives
		explain operating principles of AC drives and their impact on motor performance
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting AC drives, <i>AC drive</i> components and accessories
D-23.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect AC drives, <i>AC drive components</i> and accessories	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect AC drives, <i>AC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install AC drives, AC drive components and accessories
		describe procedures to connect AC drives, <i>AC drive components</i> and accessories
		describe procedures to adjust AC drives, AC drive components and accessories

AC drive components include: rectifiers, electro-magnetic compatibility (EMC) filters, DC circuits, inverters, shielded cables

D-23.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of AC drives

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-23.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented
D-23.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-23.02.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results
D-23.02.04P	identify and remove defective components	defective components are removed without damage to system or other components
D-23.02.05P	repair malfunctioning components and verify repair	components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications
D-23.02.06P	select replacement components	replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
D-23.02.07P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
D-23.02.08P	adjust programming after repair or for new operating conditions	programming is adjusted according to type of repair and changes in operating conditions
D-23.02.09P	conduct <i>tests</i> of AC drives after repair	AC drive assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications
D-23.02.10P	clean and adjust components	AC drive components are <i>cleaned and adjusted</i> to restore to optimal conditions
D-23.02.11P	record <i>tests</i> in maintenance schedule	operational problems and <i>test</i> results are documented in maintenance schedule data with detailed notations
D-23.02.12P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *cleaning and adjustment procedures* include: inspecting terminations, cleaning filters and cooling fans, checking door seals

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters, oscilloscopes

tests include: conductance test of power semiconductors, confirm speed/rpm

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-23.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of AC drives, AC drive components, their accessories, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of AC drives, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>AC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret information pertaining to AC drives found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to AC drives
		explain operating principles of AC drives and their impact on motor performance
D-23.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain AC drives, AC drive components and accessories	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain AC drives, <i>AC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service and maintain AC drives, <i>AC drive</i> components and accessories

Range of variables

AC drive components include: rectifiers, EMC filters, DC circuits, inverters, IGBTs (insulated gate bipolar transistors)

D-23.03 Installs DC drives

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-23.03.01P	determine type of DC drive for specific application	DC drive is selected and sized according to specific application
D-23.03.02P	determine size and function of DC drive	size and function of DC drive are determined according to <i>manufacturers'</i> nameplate data
D-23.03.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to special conditions and CEC requirements
D-23.03.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-23.03.05P	position, mount and assemble DC drives	DC drive is positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to drawings, and job and client requirements
D-23.03.06P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications and CEC requirements
D-23.03.07P	calibrate and program DC drives	calibration and programming of DC drives meets functionality and established parameters
D-23.03.08P	interconnect DC drives with <i>peripheral</i> devices	DC drives are interconnected to peripheral devices with required cables, raceways and conductors, and equipment functions as intended
D-23.03.09P	conduct tests of DC drive after installation and record results	DC drive is tested after installation, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications, and results are documented
D-23.03.10P	remove existing DC drives when replacing and update documentation	DC drive is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

Range of variables

manufacturers' nameplate data includes: size of motor (horsepower), FLA, voltage, speed/rpm *special conditions* include: shielding requirements, length of cable, line reactor *peripheral devices* include: start/stop stations, emergency stop stations, speed control, sensing devices, encoders, tachometers, limit switches

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-23.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of DC drives, DC drive components, their accessories, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of DC drives, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>DC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret information pertaining to DC drives found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to DC drives
		explain operating principles of DC drives and their impact on motor performance
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting DC drives, <i>DC drive</i> components and accessories
D-23.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect DC drives, <i>DC drive components</i> and accessories	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect DC drives, <i>DC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install DC drives, DC drive components and accessories
		describe procedures to connect DC drives, <i>DC drive components</i> and accessories
		describe procedures to adjust DC drives, DC drive components and accessories

DC drive components include: power supply, converters, speed controls, tension controls, torque controls, EMC filters, DC circuits, control boards, power semi-conductors, enclosure components, feedback loops, field components (encoders, tachometers)

D-23.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC drives

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-23.04.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented
D-23.04.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-23.04.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results
D-23.04.04P	identify and remove defective <i>DC drive</i> components	defective <i>DC drive components</i> are removed without damage to system or other components
D-23.04.05P	repair malfunctioning <i>DC drive</i> components and verify repair	DC drive components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications
D-23.04.06P	select replacement <i>DC drive</i> components	replacement <i>DC drive components</i> (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
D-23.04.07P	install replacement <i>DC drive</i> components	replacement <i>DC drive components</i> are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
D-23.04.08P	conduct tests of DC drives after repair	DC drive assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications
D-23.04.09P	clean and adjust DC drive components	DC drive components are cleaned and adjusted to restore to optimal conditions
D-23.04.10P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are documented in maintenance schedule data
D-23.04.11P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and comparison with specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters, oscilloscopes

DC drive components include: power supply, converters, speed controls, tension controls, torque controls, EMC filters, DC circuits, control boards, power semi-conductors, enclosure components, feedback loops, field components (encoders, tachometers)

cleaning and adjustment procedures include: inspecting terminations, cleaning filters and cooling fans, checking door seals

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-23.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of DC drives, DC drive components, their accessories, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of DC drives, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>DC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		interpret information pertaining to DC drives found on drawings and specifications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to DC drives
		explain operating principles of DC drives and their impact on motor performance
D-23.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain DC drives, DC drive components and accessories	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain DC drives, <i>DC drive components</i> and accessories, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service and maintain DC drives, <i>DC drive</i> components and accessories

Range of variables

DC drive components include: power supply, converters, speed controls, tension controls, torque controls, EMC filters, DC circuits, control boards, power semi-conductors, enclosure components, feedback loops, field components (encoders, tachometers)

Task D-24 Installs, services and maintains motors

Task descriptor

Motors are used to convert electrical energy to mechanical energy. Construction electricians install, service and maintain single-phase, three-phase and DC motors.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service motors by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure motors are in good operating condition.

D-24.01 Installs single-phase motors

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-24.01.01P	determine type of single-phase motor required	type of single-phase motor is selected according to criteria for operation
D-24.01.02P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements
D-24.01.03P	determine and install overload and overcurrent devices	overload and overcurrent devices are installed according to requirements such that motor is protected
D-24.01.04P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-24.01.05P	position and mount <i>single-phase motor</i>	single-phase motor is positioned and mounted according to application
D-24.01.06P	terminate motor leads	motor leads are terminated according to application
D-24.01.07P	conduct tests of single-phase motor after installation and document results	single-phase motor is tested after installation, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications, and results documented
D-24.01.08P	remove existing single-phase motor when replacing and update documentation	single-phase motor is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

single-phase motors include: hermetically sealed, dual capacitor, capacitor start/induction run, split phase, universal, resistance split phase, permanent split capacitor, shaded pole **criteria for operation** of single-phase motors include: voltage availability, motor function, rotation, environment

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-24.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of single-phase motors , single-phase motor components , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of single-phase motors , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify single-phase motor components , and describe their characteristics and applications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>single-phase motors</i>
		interpret information pertaining to single- phase motors found on drawings and specifications
		explain construction and operating principles of <i>single-phase motors</i>
		interpret information contained on single- phase motor nameplates
D-24.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>single-phase motors</i> and <i>single-phase motor components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>single-phase motors</i> and <i>single-phase motor components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install single- phase motors and single-phase motor components
		describe procedures to connect single- phase motors and single-phase motor components
		identify coupling methods for single- phase motors, and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting single-phase motors and single-phase motor components

single-phase motors include: hermetically sealed, dual capacitor, capacitor start/induction run, split phase, universal, resistance split phase, permanent split capacitor, shaded pole

single-phase motor components include: frame, centrifugal switch, rotor, stator, end bells, fans, brushes, bearings, bushings

coupling methods include: flexible couplings, fixed couplings, magnetic couplings, transmissions, belts and pulleys, sprockets and chains

D-24.02 Performs servicing and maintenance of single-phase motors

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-24.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented
D-24.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-24.02.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results
D-24.02.04P	identify and remove defective components	defective components are removed without damage to system or other components
D-24.02.05P	select replacement components	replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
D-24.02.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
D-24.02.07P	conduct tests of single-phase motors after repair	single-phase motor assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to specifications and application
D-24.02.08P	clean, lubricate and adjust components	single-phase motor components are cleaned, lubricated and adjusted to restore to optimal conditions
D-24.02.09P	record <i>tests</i> in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are documented in maintenance schedule data
D-24.02.10P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **field assessments** include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters, insulation resistance testers, vibration analyzer, tachometer

cleaning, lubrication and adjustment procedures include: cleaning cooling fans, adjusting belt tensioners, lubricating bearings and bushings, cleaning switches

tests include: vibration, insulation, current, rotation, alignment, voltage

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-24.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of single-phase motors , single-phase motor components , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of single-phase motors , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>single-phase motor components</i> and accessories, and describe their characteristics and applications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>single-phase motors</i>
		interpret information pertaining to single- phase motors found on drawings and specifications
		explain construction and operating principles of <i>single-phase motors</i>
		interpret information contained on single- phase motor nameplates
D-24.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain single-phase motors and single-phase motor components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>single-phase motors</i> and <i>single-phase motor components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service single- phase motors and single-phase motor components
		describe procedures to maintain <i>single-phase motors</i> and <i>single-phase motor components</i>

Range of variables

single-phase motors include: hermetically sealed, dual capacitor, capacitor start/induction run, split phase, universal, permanent split capacitor, shaded pole

single-phase motor components include: frame, centrifugal switch, rotor, stator, end bells, fans, brushes, bearings, bushings

D-24.03 Installs three-phase motors

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment
D-24.03.01P	determine type of <i>three-phase motor</i> required	type of <i>three-phase motor</i> is selected according to <i>criteria for operation</i>
D-24.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task
D-24.03.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements
D-24.03.04P	determine and install overload and overcurrent devices	overload and overcurrent devices are installed according to CEC requirements
D-24.03.05P	determine and install <i>motor protection</i> devices	motor protection devices are installed such that motor is protected
D-24.03.06P	position and mount <i>three-phase motor</i>	three-phase motor is mounted according to application
D-24.03.07P	terminate motor leads	motor leads are terminated according to application
D-24.03.08P	conduct tests of three-phase motors after installation and record results	three-phase motors are tested after installation, connected and function according to specifications and application, and results documented
D-24.03.09P	remove existing <i>three-phase motors</i> when replacing and update documentation	existing three-phase motors are removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

Range of variables

three-phase motors include: squirrel cage induction, synchronous, wound rotor induction **criteria for operation** includes: voltage availability, motor function, rotation, location **motor protection devices** include: phase loss/reversal protection, high temperature sensors **tests** include: vibration, insulation, current, rotation, alignment, voltage

	Know	ledge		
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives		
D-24.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>three-phase motors</i> , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>three-phase motors</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation		
		identify three-phase motor components, and describe their characteristics and applications		

		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>three-phase motors</i>
		interpret information pertaining to three- phase motors found on drawings and specifications
		explain construction and operating principles of <i>three-phase motors</i>
		interpret information contained on three- phase motor nameplates
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>three-phase motors</i> and their components
D-24.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>three-phase motors</i> and their components	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>three-phase motors</i> and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>three- phase motors</i> and their components
		describe procedures to connect three- phase motors and their components
		identify <i>coupling methods</i> for <i>three-phase motors</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications

three-phase motors include: squirrel cage induction, synchronous, wound rotor induction *coupling methods* include: flexible couplings, fixed couplings, magnetic couplings, transmissions, belts and pulleys, sprockets and chains

D-24.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of three-phase motors

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
D-24.04.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
D-24.04.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
D-24.04.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results						

D-24.04.04P	identify and remove defective components	defective components are removed without damage to system or other components
D-24.04.05P	select replacement components	equivalent replacement components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
D-24.04.06P	install replacement components	replacement components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
D-24.04.07P	conduct tests of <i>three-phase motors</i> after repair	three-phase motor assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to specifications and application
D-24.04.08P	clean, lubricate and adjust components	three-phase motor components are cleaned, lubricated, and adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications to restore to optimal conditions
D-24.04.09P	record <i>tests</i> in maintenance schedule	operational problems and <i>test</i> results are documented in maintenance schedule data
D-24.04.10P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *cleaning, lubrication and adjustment procedures* include: cleaning cooling fans, adjusting belt tensioners, lubricating bearings and bushings, cleaning switches

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters, insulation resistance testers, vibration analyzer, tachometer

three-phase motors include: squirrel cage induction, wound rotor induction, synchronous *tests* include: vibration, insulation, current, rotation, alignment, voltage

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
D-24.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>three-phase motors</i> , <i>three-phase motor components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>three-phase motors</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify <i>three-phase motor components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications						
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>three-phase motors</i>						
		interpret information pertaining to <i>three-phase motors</i> found on drawings and specifications						

		explain construction and operating principles of <i>three-phase motors</i>
		interpret information contained on three- phase motor nameplates
D-24.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>three-phase motors</i> and <i>three-phase motor components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>three-phase motors</i> and <i>three-phase motor components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service three- phase motors and three-phase motor components
		describe procedures to maintain, repair and test <i>three-phase motors</i> and <i>three-</i> <i>phase motor components</i>

three-phase motors include: squirrel cage induction, wound rotor induction, synchronous *three-phase motor components* include: frame, rotor, stator, end bells, fans, brushes, bearings, bushings, slip rings

D-24.05 Installs DC motors

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
D-24.05.01P	determine type of <i>DC motor</i> required	DC motor to be installed is determined according to criteria for operation						
D-24.05.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
D-24.05.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to CEC requirements						
D-24.05.04P	determine and install overload and overcurrent devices	overload and overcurrent devices are installed according to requirements such that motor is protected						
D-24.05.05P	position and mount <i>DC motor</i>	DC motor is positioned and mounted according to application						
D-24.05.06P	terminate motor leads	motor leads are terminated according to application						

D-24.05.07P	conduct tests of DC motor after installation and record results	DC motor is tested after installation, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications, and results documented				
D-24.05.08P	remove existing DC motors when replacing and update documentation	existing DC motors are removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes				

DC motors include: self-excited, separately excited, series, shunt, compound **criteria for operation** includes: voltage availability, motor function, rotation, location

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-24.05.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>DC motors</i> , <i>DC motor components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>DC motors</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>DC motor components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>DC motors</i>
		interpret information pertaining to DC motors found on drawings and specifications
		explain construction and operating principles of <i>DC motors</i>
		interpret information contained on DC motor nameplates
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>DC motors</i> , controls and <i>DC motor components</i>
D-24.05.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect <i>DC motors</i> and <i>DC motor components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect <i>DC motors</i> and <i>DC motor components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>DC motors</i> , controls and <i>DC motor components</i>
		describe procedures to connect <i>DC</i> motors, controls and <i>DC</i> motor components

Range of variables

DC motors include: self-excited, separately excited, series, shunt, compound **DC motor components** include: frame, armature, rotor, stator, commutator, end bells, yoke, fans, brushes, bearings, bushings

D-24.06 Performs servicing and maintenance of DC motors

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Sk	ills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment				
D-24.06.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented				
D-24.06.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task				
D-24.06.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results				
D-24.06.04P	identify and remove defective <i>DC motor</i> components	defective DC motor components are removed without damage to system or other components				
D-24.06.05P	select replacement <i>DC motor</i> components	replacement <i>DC motor components</i> (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected				
D-24.06.06P	install replacement <i>DC motor</i> components	replacement <i>DC motor components</i> are installed according to manufacturers' specifications				
D-24.06.07P	conduct tests of DC motors after repair	DC motor assembly is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications				
D-24.06.08P	clean, lubricate and adjust DC motor components	DC motor components are cleaned, lubricated and adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications to restore to optimal conditions				
D-24.06.09P	record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are documented in maintenance schedule data				
D-24.06.10P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and specifications				

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *cleaning, lubrication and adjustment procedures* include: cleaning cooling fans, adjusting belt tensioners, lubricating bearings and bushings, cleaning switches, cleaning and adjusting brushes, cleaning commutator segments

DC motor components include: frame, armature, field windings, commutator, end bells, yoke, fans, brushes, bearings, bushings

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters, insulation resistance testers, growlers, tachometer

	Know	ledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
D-24.06.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>DC motors</i> , <i>DC motor components</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of <i>DC motors</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>DC motor components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>DC motors</i>
		interpret information pertaining to DC motors found on drawings and specifications
		explain construction and operating principles of <i>DC motors</i>
		interpret information contained on DC motor nameplates
D-24.06.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>DC motors</i> and <i>DC motor components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>DC motors</i> and <i>DC motor components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service <i>DC</i> motors and <i>DC</i> motor components
		describe procedures to maintain <i>DC</i> motors and <i>DC</i> motor components

Range of variables

DC motors include: self-excited, separately excited, series, shunt, compound **DC motor components** include: frame, armature, rotor, stator, commutator, end bells, yoke, fans, brushes, bearings, bushings

Task D-25 Installs, programs, services and maintains automated control systems

Task descriptor

All electrical motors need a method to be started and controlled. These controls can be complex automated systems. Automated control systems are often programmable systems such as Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) and distributed control system (DCS).

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians install and service automated control systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They perform maintenance to ensure automated control systems are in good operating condition. They also program and configure the automated control systems to meet operational requirements.

D-25.01 Installs automated control systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
D-25.01.01P	determine type of automated control system required	automated control system is selected according to application and specifications						
D-25.01.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
D-25.01.03P	calculate conductor and cable requirements	conductor and cable type and size are calculated according to application and CEC requirements						
D-25.01.04P	position, mount and assemble automated control system	automated control system is placed in locations according to drawings, and job and client requirements; is level, square, and secure, and follows building lines						
D-25.01.05P	terminate conductors and cables	conductors and cables are terminated according to drawings, specifications, and AHJ and CEC requirements						
D-25.01.06P	bond automated control system to ground	control system is bonded to ground according to code and manufacturers' specifications						
D-25.01.07P	set up and adjust automated control system	automated control system operates according to application and intended function						
D-25.01.08P	interconnect automated control system with peripheral devices	automated control system is interconnected with peripheral devices and equipment functions as intended						

D-25.01.09P	conduct tests of automated control system after installation and record results	automated control system is tested after installation, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications, and results documented
D-25.01.10P	remove existing equipment when replacing and update documentation	existing equipment is removed with minimal impact to environment and drawings reflect operational changes

automated control systems include: PLC, Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system, DCS

peripheral devices (analog or digital) include: input devices (flow switches, push buttons, limit switches, pressure switches, level switches), output devices (pilot lights, audible devices, relays)

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
D-25.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of automated control systems, automated control system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of automated control systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify automated control system components, and describe their applications and operation					
		interpret information pertaining to automated control systems found on drawings and specifications					
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to automated control systems					
		identify sources of information pertaining to automated control system service, maintenance, configuration and programming					
		identify <i>number</i> and <i>code systems</i> , and describe their applications					
		perform conversions between number systems					
		explain and interpret control circuit logic					
D-25.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of automated control system data highway systems , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of automated control system data highway systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify automated control system data highway system components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
		identify <i>methods used to communicate</i> with automated control systems					

		identify <i>basic instruction sets for ladder logic</i> , and describe their applications
D-25.01.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install and connect automated control systems and automated control system components	identify tools and equipment used to install and connect automated control systems and automated control system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install automated control systems and automated control system components
		describe procedures to connect automated control systems and automated control system components

automated control systems include: PLC, SCADA, DCS

automated control system components include: hardware (power supply, central processing unit [CPU], input/output [I/O] system, programming terminals), software

number systems include: binary, decimal, hexadecimal, octal

code systems include: binary coded decimal (BCD), American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)

control circuit logic includes: relay logic, AND, OR, NOT, NOR, NAND, XOR, MEMORY automated control system data highway systems include: Ethernet, Modbus, Profibus, BACnet, Fieldbus, DeviceNet

methods used to communicate with automated control systems include: handheld, computer, human machine interfacing (HMI)

basic instruction sets for ladder logic include: examine if opened (XIO), examine if closed (XIC), output energized (OTE)

D-25.02 Performs servicing maintenance of automated control systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
D-25.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and CPU diagnostics, and documented					
D-25.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
D-25.02.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results					

D-25.02.04P	identify and remove defective automated control system components	defective automated control system components are removed without damage to system or other components
D-25.02.05P	repair malfunctioning automated control system components and verify repair	automated control system components are repaired and tested to ensure they are operational according to manufacturers' specifications
D-25.02.06P	select replacement automated control system components	replacement automated control system components (OEM replacement when mandated) are selected
D-25.02.07P	install replacement automated control system components	replacement automated control system components are installed according to manufacturers' specifications
D-25.02.08P	conduct tests of automated control systems after repair	automated control system is tested after repair, connected and functions according to manufacturers' and client specifications
D-25.02.09P	clean and adjust automated control system components	automated control systems are restored to optimal conditions
D-25.02.10P	complete backups and record tests in maintenance schedule	operational problems and test results are documented in maintenance schedule data and information is backed up
D-25.02.11P	compare and analyze maintenance test results	maintenance is performed according to test results and specifications

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *cleaning and adjustment procedures* include: cleaning fans and filters, adjusting cabinets and door seals

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections **diagnostic and test equipment** includes: multimeters, thermographic imaging devices, ammeters, laptops

automated control system components include: hardware (power supply, CPU, I/O system, programming terminals), software

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
D-25.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of automated control systems, automated control system components, their characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of automated control systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		identify automated control system components, and describe their application and operation				
		interpret information pertaining to automated control systems found on drawings and specifications				

		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to automated control systems
		identify sources of information pertaining to automated control system service, maintenance, configuration and programming
		identify <i>number</i> and <i>code systems</i> and describe their applications
		perform conversions between number systems
		explain and interpret control circuit logic
D-25.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of automated control system data highway systems , their components, characteristics, applications and operation	identify types of automated control system data highway systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify automated control system data highway system components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>methods used to communicate</i> with automated control systems
		identify <i>basic instruction sets for ladder logic</i> , and describe their applications
D-25.02.03L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures for service and maintenance of automated control systems and automated control system components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain automated control systems and automated control system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to service and maintain automated control systems, and automated control system components

automated control systems include: PLC, SCADA, DCS

automated control system components include: hardware (power supply, CPU, I/O system,

programming terminals), software

number systems include: binary, decimal, hexadecimal, octal

code systems include: BCD, ASCII

control circuit logic includes: relay logic, AND, OR, NOT, NOR, NAND, XOR, MEMORY

automated control system data highway systems include: Ethernet, Modbus, Profibus, BACnet,

Fieldbus. DeviceNet

methods used to communicate include: handheld, computer, HMI basic instruction sets for ladder logic include: XIO, XIC, OTE

D-25.03 Programs and configures automated control systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
D-25.03.01P	set inputs and outputs, and create I/O tables	inputs and outputs are set, and I/O tables include all required parameters					
D-25.03.02P	set names for variables	all variables are named according to client naming application					
D-25.03.03P	write and verify automated control program	automated control program operates according to specified logic					
D-25.03.04P	set parameters for automated control program	technical and operating parameters are set according to installation and operation					
D-25.03.05P	test and adjust automated control program	operation of system meets design					

	Knowledge						
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives					
D-25.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>automated control systems</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	identify automated control system programming languages, and describe their applications					
		explain difference between PLC and DCS systems					
		identify types of automated control system data highway systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation					
D-25.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures for programming and configuring <i>automated</i> control systems	describe procedures to perform programming, editing and configuration of <i>automated control systems</i> (online and offline)					
		interpret codes and regulations pertaining to automated control systems					
		identify <i>basic instruction sets for ladder logic</i> and describe their applications					
		identify <i>number</i> and <i>code systems</i> , and describe their applications					
		perform conversions between <i>number</i> systems					
		explain and interpret control circuit logic					

automated control systems include: PLC, SCADA, DCS number systems include: binary, decimal, hexadecimal, octal

code systems include: BCD, ASCII

control circuit logic includes: relay logic, AND, OR, NOT, NOR, NAND, XOR, MEMORY

automated control system data highway systems include: Ethernet, Modbus, Profibus, BACnet,

Fieldbus, DeviceNet

methods used to communicate include: handheld, computer, HMI basic instruction sets for ladder logic include: XIO, XIC, OTE

Major Work Activity E

Installs, services and maintains signalling and communication systems

Task E-26 Installs, services and maintains signalling systems

Task descriptor

Construction electricians install, upgrade, service and maintain signalling systems such as fire alarm systems, and security and surveillance systems which allow for the protection and management of people and property. These types of systems may be low-voltage circuit, extra-low-voltage circuit, Class 1 or Class 2 circuits.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

E-26.01 Installs fire alarm systems

l	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
	yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
E-26.01.01P	determine type of <i>fire alarm system</i> required	type of fire alarm system is determined according to drawings, specifications and AHJ					
E-26.01.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
E-26.01.03P	remove and dispose of existing <i>fire alarm</i> system components when replacing and update documentation	all existing <i>fire alarm system</i> components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated					
E-26.01.04P	determine <i>fire alarm system</i> layout	fire alarm system layout is determined according to walkthrough of building to identify and mark interference locations on drawings					
E-26.01.05P	select fire alarm system components	fire alarm system components are selected according to drawings, specifications and job requirements					

E-26.01.06P	position, mount and assemble <i>fire alarm</i> system components	fire alarm system components are positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to electrical drawings and AHJ
E-26.01.07P	terminate and interconnect fire alarm system components and associated systems	fire alarm system components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications and job requirements
E-26.01.08P	test fire alarm system components	fire alarm systems components are tested and function according to drawings, specifications and jurisdictional regulations
E-26.01.09P	test conductors for opens and ground continuity	conductors have no opens, and all components are bonded to ground and are clear of obstructions
E-26.01.10P	conduct initial fire alarm system tests	sensory and spot tests are performed, and initial fire alarm system tests are performed according to drawings and specifications
E-26.01.11P	participate in startup, commissioning and verification	verification is conducted on <i>fire alarm</i> systems, <i>fire alarm system</i> components and associated systems according to regulatory standards, and devices function as intended

fire alarm systems include: addressable (DCLA, DCLB, DCLC) and non-addressable (Class A, Class B) systems (single-stage/single-zone, multi-zone, two-stage)

fire alarm system components include: end of line devices (resistors, diodes), initiating devices (heat sensors, pull stations, fire/flame detectors, flow switches, gate valve switch, monitoring modules, smoke detectors, tamper switches), signalling devices (horns, strobes, bells), panels (fire alarm panels [stand-by batteries], annunciator panels), relays

associated systems include: fire suppression systems, emergency power supplies fan shutdown/startup, PA systems, local fire department, magnetic door holders, elevator homing contactors, egress door securing and releasing devices, building automation systems, ancillary devices (suppression system contactors and fans)

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
E-26.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>fire alarm</i> systems, <i>fire alarm system</i> components, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to fire alarm systems			
		interpret information pertaining to <i>fire</i> alarm systems found on drawings and specifications			

		identify types of <i>fire alarm systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify and describe types of associated systems that are interconnected with fire alarm systems
		identify <i>fire alarm system components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>fire alarm systems</i> , and <i>fire alarm system components</i>
E-26.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install, upgrade and connect <i>fire alarm</i> systems and <i>fire alarm system</i> components	identify tools and equipment used to install, upgrade and connect <i>fire alarm systems</i> and <i>fire alarm system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install, upgrade and connect fire alarm systems and fire alarm system components
		describe procedures for testing fire alarm systems and fire alarm system components
		describe procedures for commissioning and verification of <i>fire alarm systems</i>

fire alarm systems include: addressable (DCLA, DCLB, DCLC) and non-addressable (Class A, Class B) systems (single-stage/single-zone, multi-zone, two-stage) *codes and regulations* include: CAN/ULC-S524, CAN/ULC-S536, CAN/ULC-S537, NBC, NFC, regulations specific to AHJ

associated systems include: fire suppression systems, emergency power supplies fan shutdown/startup, PA systems, local fire department, magnetic door holders, elevator homing contactors, egress door securing and releasing devices, building automation systems, ancillary devices (suppression system contactors and fans)

fire alarm system components include: end of line devices (resistors, diodes), initiating devices (heat sensors, pull stations, fire/flame detectors, flow switches, gate valve switch, monitoring modules, smoke detectors, tamper switches), signalling devices (horns, strobes, bells), panels (fire alarm panels [stand- by batteries], annunciator panels), relays

Performs servicing and maintenance of fire alarm systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
E-26.02.01P	obtain detailed description of operation and malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and CPU diagnostics, and documented					
E-26.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
E-26.02.03P	determine source of malfunction	source of malfunction is determined according to <i>field assessments</i> and <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i> results					
E-26.02.04P	identify existing fire alarm system and fire alarm system components	existing <i>fire alarm system</i> and <i>fire alarm system components</i> are identified according to as-built drawings, maintenance log and site visit					
E-26.02.05P	test fire alarm system	tests are performed according to maintenance schedule; sensory inspections and technical inspections are performed using <i>diagnostic and test equipment</i>					
E-26.02.06P	analyze test results	test results are analyzed by comparing manufacturers' certification report and communication log, and according to client requirements					
E-26.02.07P	participate in periodic inspections	fire alarm system, fire alarm system component and associated systems function according to manufacturers' specifications, and are inspected according to maintenance schedule					
E-26.02.08P	replace fire alarm system components	fire alarm system components are replaced, tested and verified					
E-26.02.09P	update documentation to reflect servicing, testing, inspections or maintenance performed	documentation is clear, detailed and includes systems and components tested, test results and changes that were completed according to codes, standards and regulations					

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *fire alarm systems* include: addressable (DCLA, DCLB, DCLC) and non-addressable (Class A, Class B) systems (single-stage/single-zone, multi-zone, two-stage)

fire alarm system components include: end of line devices (resistors, diodes), initiating devices (heat sensors, pull stations, fire/flame detectors, flow switches, gate valve switch, monitoring modules, smoke detectors, tamper switches), signalling devices (horns, strobes, bells), panels (fire alarm panels [stand-by batteries], annunciator panels), relays

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, voltage testers, sound pressure level (SPL) meters, heat lamp, smoke canisters

associated systems include: fire suppression systems, emergency power supplies fan shutdown/startup, PA systems, local fire department, magnetic door holders, elevator homing contactors, egress door securing and releasing devices, building automation systems, ancillary devices (suppression system contactors and fans)

documentation includes: maintenance logs, inspection reports, as-built drawings, panel schedules

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
E-26.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>fire alarm</i> systems, <i>fire alarm system</i> components, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to fire alarm systems						
		interpret information pertaining to <i>fire</i> alarm systems found on drawings and specifications						
		identify types of <i>fire alarm systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify <i>fire alarm system components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>fire alarm systems</i> and <i>fire alarm system components</i>						
		describe types of associated systems that interconnect with fire alarm systems						
		describe possible effects of service and maintenance of fire alarm system on associated systems						
E-26.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>fire alarm systems</i> and <i>fire alarm system components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>fire alarm systems</i> and <i>fire alarm system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use						

describe procedures to service and maintain fire alarm systems and fire alarm systems
describe procedures for testing <i>fire alarm</i> systems and <i>fire alarm system</i> components

fire alarm systems include: addressable (DCLA, DCLB, DCLC) and non-addressable (Class A, Class B) systems (single-stage/single-zone, multi-zone, two-stage)

codes and regulations include: CAN/ULC-S524, CAN/ULC-S536, CAN/ULC-S537, NBC, NFC, regulations specific to AHJ

fire alarm system components include: end of line devices (resistors, diodes), initiating devices (heat sensors, pull stations, fire/flame detectors, flow switches, gate valve switch, monitoring modules, smoke detectors, tamper switches), signalling devices (horns, strobes, bells), panels (fire alarm panels [stand-by batteries], annunciator panels), relays

associated systems include: fire suppression systems, emergency power supplies fan shutdown/startup, PA systems, local fire department, magnetic door holders, elevator homing contactors, egress door securing and releasing devices, building automation systems

E-26.03 Installs security and surveillance systems

	NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	BC	NT	YT	NU
У	es/	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
E-26.03.01P	determine type of security and surveillance system required	type of security and surveillance system is determined according to drawings, specifications and job requirements						
E-26.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
E-26.03.03P	remove and dispose of existing security and surveillance system components when replacing and update documentation	security and surveillance system components are removed and disposed of in an environmentally conscious manner, and documentation updated						
E-26.03.04P	determine security and surveillance system layout	security and surveillance system layout is determined according to architectural and client requirements						
E-26.03.05P	select security and surveillance system components	security and surveillance system components are selected according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements						

E-26.03.06P	position, mount and assemble security and surveillance system components	security and surveillance system components are positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements
E-26.03.07P	terminate and interconnect security and surveillance system components and associated systems	security and surveillance system components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications and job requirements
E-26.03.08P	program and configure security and surveillance system	security and surveillance system is programmed and configured according to job and client requirements, and manufacturers' specifications
E-26.03.09P	test security and surveillance components to ensure functionality	continuity and polarity of video data wiring is tested using diagnostic equipment, and security and surveillance system components function as required
E-26.03.10P	test conductors for opens and ground continuity	conductors have no opens and all components are bonded to ground and are clear of obstructions
E-26.03.11P	conduct initial security and surveillance system tests	sensory and spot tests are performed; and security and surveillance system tests are performed according to drawings and specifications
E-26.03.12P	participate in startup and commissioning inspections	devices are activated to trigger events and associated systems ' responses

security and surveillance systems include: perimeter, space, spot

security and surveillance system components include: cameras, monitors, digital video recorders (DVR), motion sensors, card readers, bio-scanners, voice recognitions, electronic locks, horns, panels, proximity sensors, glass break sensors, pressure sensors, radio frequency identification (RFID) tags, key pads, power supplies, servers, graphical user interfaces (GUI)

associated systems include: central alarm monitoring, automatic doors, LAN, building automation systems

diagnostic equipment includes: multimeters, cable analyzers events include: system surveillance logs, notifications, alarms

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
E-26.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of security and surveillance systems, security and surveillance system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to security and surveillance systems				
		interpret information pertaining to security and surveillance systems found on drawings and specifications				

		identify types of security and surveillance systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify and describe types of associated systems that are interconnected with security and surveillance systems
		identify security and surveillance system components , and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components
E-26.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install, upgrade and connect security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components	identify tools and equipment used to install, upgrade and connect security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install, upgrade and connect security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components
		describe procedures for testing security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components
		describe procedures for commissioning and verification of security and surveillance systems

security and surveillance systems include: perimeter, space, spot

security and surveillance system components include: cameras, monitors, DVRs, motion sensors, card readers, bio-scanners, voice recognitions, electronic locks, horns, panels, proximity sensors, glass break sensors, pressure sensors, RFID tags, key pads, power supplies, servers, GUIs **associated systems** include: central alarm monitoring, automatic doors, LAN, building automation systems

E-26.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of security and surveillance systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
E-26.04.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented						
E-26.04.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
E-26.04.03P	identify existing security and surveillance system and security and surveillance system components	as-built drawings and maintenance log are referenced to identify existing security and surveillance system; walkthrough is conducted						
E-26.04.04P	program and configure security and surveillance system	security and surveillance system is programmed and configured according to job and client requirements						
E-26.04.05P	conduct security and surveillance system tests	tests are performed according to sensory inspections and technical inspections using diagnostic equipment and software						
E-26.04.06P	analyze test results	test results are compared to security and surveillance log and client requirements						
E-26.04.07P	replace defective security and surveillance system components	replacement security and surveillance system components are tested and verified						
E-26.04.08P	clean and adjust security and surveillance system components	security and surveillance system component functionality (sensors and recording devices cover required area) is restored to optimal conditions						
E-26.04.09P	update documentation to reflect servicing, testing, inspections or maintenance performed	documentation is clear and detailed, and includes security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components tested and changed, and test and certification results						
E-26.04.10P	notify and explain system changes to system monitor	system changes are explained to system monitor						

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **security and surveillance systems** include: perimeter, space, spot

security and surveillance system components include: cameras, monitors, DVRs, motion sensors, card readers, bio-scanners, voice recognition, electronic locks, horns, panels, proximity sensors, glass break sensors, pressure sensors, RFID tags, key pads, power supplies, servers, GUIs

diagnostic equipment and software includes: multimeters, voltage testers, network cable analyzers, internal diagnostic software

documentation includes: maintenance logs, as-builts

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
E-26.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of security and surveillance systems, security and surveillance system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to security and surveillance systems						
		interpret information pertaining to security and surveillance systems found on drawings and specifications						
		identify types of security and surveillance systems , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation						
		identify security and surveillance system components, and describe their characteristics and applications						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components						
		describe types of associated systems that often interconnect with security and surveillance systems						
E-26.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe possible effects of service and maintenance of security and surveillance system on associated systems						
		describe procedures to service and maintain security and surveillance systems and security and surveillance system components						

describe procedures for testing security and surveillance systems, security and surveillance system components and conductors
describe procedures for commissioning and verification of security and surveillance systems

security and surveillance systems include: perimeter, space, spot **security and surveillance system components** include: cameras, monitors, DVRs, motion sensors, card readers, bio-scanners, voice recognitions, electronic locks, horns, panels, proximity sensors, glass break sensors, pressure sensors, RFID tags, key pads, power supplies, servers, GUIs **associated systems** include: central alarm monitoring, automatic doors, LAN, building automation systems

Task E-27 Installs, services and maintains communication systems

Task descriptor

Communication systems allow information to be transmitted from one point to another, using different media such as fiber optic, copper and coaxial cables. These types of systems may include low-voltage power circuit, extra-low-voltage power circuit or low-energy power circuit. They include voice/data/video (VDV), community antenna television (CATV), public address (PA), intercom and nurse call systems. For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service communication systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure communication systems are in good operating condition.

E-27.01 Installs voice/data/video (VDV) and community antenna television (CATV) systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
E-27.01.01P	determine VDV and CATV system required	type of <i>VDV and CATV system</i> is determined according to electrical and communication drawings and specifications, job and client requirements, and codes and standards						
E-27.01.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
E-27.01.03P	remove and dispose of existing VDV and CATV system components when replacing, and update documentation	VDV and CATV system components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated						
E-27.01.04P	determine VDV and CATV system layout	VDV and CATV system layout is determined according to electrical and communication drawings and specifications, client requirements and site visit						
E-27.01.05P	select VDV and CATV system components	VDV and CATV system components are selected according to electrical and communication drawings and specifications, building material finishes, drawings, and job and client requirements						

E-27.01.06P	position, mount and assemble communication cabling raceway	communication cabling raceway is positioned, mounted and assembled according to manufacturers' specifications, industry standards and CEC requirements
E-27.01.07P	temporarily label and install cabling	cabling is labeled and installed according to manufacturers' specifications and CEC requirements
E-27.01.08P	position, mount and assemble VDV and CATV system components	VDV and CATV system components are positioned, mounted, assembled, bonded and functional according to drawings and specifications, CEC, job and client requirements, and codes and standards
E-27.01.09P	terminate and interconnect VDV and CATV system components and associated systems	VDV and CATV components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to standards, electrical and communication drawings and specifications, and job requirements
E-27.01.10P	test and label VDV and CATV system components	cable performance is verified to be within acceptable parameters using <i>diagnostic</i> and test equipment for system
E-27.01.11P	update documentation for manufacturer certification	as-builts are updated and documentation to support certification is completed

VDV and CATV systems include: unshielded twisted pair (UTP), screened twisted pair (ScTP), category (3, 5e, 6 and 6A), fiber optic, multi-mode and single-mode, coaxial, distributed antenna system (wireless) **VDV and CATV system components** include: cabling, termination blocks, outlet jacks, patch panels, face plates, patch cables, cable supports, cable management devices, surge protection devices, connectors, splice trays, cabinets, racks, power supplies, broad cast transmitters, receiving equipment, noise suppressors, satellite dishes, amplifiers, splitters, attenuators, terminators, bonding hardware **communication cabling raceway** includes: cable trays, conduits, utility columns, finger rack/ducts, perimeter raceways, wire baskets

associated systems include: telecommunication bonding systems, telephone systems, data systems, security and surveillance systems

standards include: ANSI/TIA-568, 569, 606 and 607, Society of Cabling Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE) for CATV, Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI)

diagnostic and test equipment for systems include: Coaxial and CATV (time-domain reflectometers [TDRs]), UTP/ScTP systems (optical time-domain reflectometers [OTDRs], cable analyzers), fiber optic systems (light source power meters, wire map testers, CATV cable analyzers)

	Knowledge							
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives						
E-27.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>VDV and CATV systems</i> , VDV and CATV <i>system components</i> , <i>associated systems</i> , their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and standards pertaining to VDV and CATV systems						
		identify types of <i>VDV and CATV</i> systems, and describe their characteristics, applications, and operation						
		identify <i>VDV and CATV system</i> components, and describe their characteristics and applications						
		describe types of associated systems that often interconnect with VDV and CATV systems						
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>VDV</i> and <i>CATV</i> systems and <i>VDV</i> and <i>CATV</i> system components						
E-27.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install VDV and CATV systems	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>VDV and CATV systems</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use						
		describe procedures to install <i>VDV</i> and <i>CATV</i> systems and VDV and CATV system components						
		describe procedures for testing <i>VDV and CATV systems</i> and <i>VDV</i> and <i>CATV system components</i>						
		describe procedures for verification and certification of <i>VDV and CATV systems</i>						

VDV and CATV systems include: UTP, ScTP, category (3, 5e, 6 and 6A), fiber optic, multi-mode and single-mode, coaxial, distributed antenna system (wireless)

standards include: ANSI/TIA-568, 569, 606 and 607, SCTE for CATV, BICSI

VDV and CATV system components include: cabling, termination blocks, outlet jacks, patch panels, face plates, patch cables, cable supports, cable management devices, surge protection devices, connectors, splice trays, cabinets, racks, power supplies, broad cast transmitters, receiving equipment, noise suppressors, satellite dishes, amplifiers, splitters, attenuators, terminators, bonding hardware **associated systems** include: telecommunication bonding systems, telephone systems, data systems, security and surveillance systems

E-27.02 Installs public address (PA) and intercom systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills							
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment						
E-27.02.01P	determine type of <i>PA</i> and intercom system required	type of <i>PA</i> and intercom system is determined according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements						
E-27.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task						
E-27.02.03P	remove and dispose of existing PA and intercom system components when replacing and update documentation	PA and intercom system components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated						
E-27.02.04P	determine <i>PA and intercom system</i> layout	PA and intercom system layout is determined according to drawings, job and client requirements, and site visit						
E-27.02.05P	select PA and intercom system components	PA and intercom system components are selected according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements						
E-27.02.06P	position, mount and assemble <i>PA</i> and intercom system components	PA and intercom system components are positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements						
E-27.02.07P	terminate and interconnect PA and intercom system components and associated systems	PA and intercom system components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications and job requirements						
E-27.02.08P	test conductors and PA and intercom system components to ensure functionality	continuity and speaker wiring tests are performed using diagnostic and test equipment, and PA and intercom system components function as required						
E-27.02.09P	test conductors for opens and ground continuity	conductors are tested and have no opens, and all components are bonded to ground and are clear of obstructions						

E-27.02.10P	conduct initial PA and intercom system tests	PA and intercom system tests are performed according to drawings and specifications; and sensory and spot tests are performed
E-27.02.11P	participate in startup, commissioning, inspections and verifications	devices are activated to trigger events and associated systems response

PA systems include: wired, wireless **intercom systems** include: one-to-one

PA and intercom system components include: microphones, speakers, amplifiers, bells, power supplies, tone generators, receivers

intercom components include: call panels, unit panels, microphones, speakers, tone generators, handsets, door release strikes, GUIs, shielded conductors

associated systems include: fire alarm systems, audio systems, telephone systems, security and surveillance systems

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters, ohmmeters, volt meters

events include: notifications, alarms

	Knowledge					
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives				
E-27.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>PA</i> and intercom systems, <i>PA</i> and intercom system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>PA and intercom systems</i>				
		interpret information pertaining to <i>PA</i> and intercom systems found on drawings and specifications				
		identify types of <i>PA and intercom systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation				
		describe types of associated systems that interconnect with PA and intercom systems				
		identify <i>PA</i> and intercom system components, and describe their characteristics and applications				
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>PA</i> and intercom systems and <i>PA</i> and intercom system components				
E-27.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install, upgrade and connect <i>PA</i> and intercom systems and <i>PA</i> and intercom system components	identify tools and equipment used to install, upgrade and connect <i>PA</i> and intercom systems and <i>PA</i> and intercom system components, and describe their applications and procedures for use				

describe procedures to install, upgrade and connect <i>PA</i> and intercom systems, and <i>PA</i> and intercom system components
describe procedures for testing <i>PA</i> and intercom systems, <i>PA</i> and intercom system components and conductors

PA systems include: perimeter, space **intercom systems** include: one-to-one

associated systems include: fire alarm systems, audio systems, telephone systems, security and surveillance systems

PA and intercom system components include: microphones, speakers, amplifiers, bells, power supplies, tone generators, receivers

intercom components include: call panels, unit panels, microphones, speakers, tone generators, handsets, door release strikes, GUIs, shielded conductors

E-27.03 Installs nurse call systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills						
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment					
E-27.03.01P	determine type of <i>nurse call system</i> required	type of <i>nurse call system</i> is determined according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements					
E-27.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task					
E-27.03.03P	remove and dispose of existing <i>nurse call</i> system components when replacing and update documentation	nurse call system components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated					
E-27.03.04P	determine <i>nurse call system</i> layout	nurse call system layout is determined according to drawings, client requirements and site visit					
E-27.03.05P	select nurse call system components	nurse call system components are selected according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements					

E-27.03.06P	position, mount and assemble <i>nurse call</i> system components	nurse call system components are positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to drawings, job and client requirements, and manufacturers' specifications
E-27.03.07P	terminate and interconnect nurse call system components and associated systems	nurse call system components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications and job requirements
E-27.03.08P	test <i>nurse call system components</i> to ensure functionality	nurse call system components function according to job specifications
E-27.03.09P	test conductors for opens and ground continuity	conductors are tested using <i>diagnostic</i> and test equipment and have no opens, and all components are grounded and are clear of obstructions
E-27.03.10P	conduct initial <i>nurse call system</i> tests	nurse call system tests are performed according to drawings and specifications and all devices are tested
E-27.03.11P	label annunciation panels and devices	initiating device and annunciating devices are labelled for identification and servicing
E-27.03.12P	participate in startup and commissioning inspections	devices are activated to trigger events, and associated system responses

nurse call systems include: one-way, two-way, audible and visual, direct wire, internet protocol (IP) based/structured cabling

nurse call system components include: cameras, monitors, RFID tags, annunciators, panels, key pads, GUIs, power supplies

associated systems include: patient care LAN, emergency power supplies, security and surveillance systems

diagnostic and test equipment include: multimeters, cable analyzers

events include: notifications, alarms

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
E-27.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of <i>nurse call</i> systems, <i>nurse call system</i> components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes and regulations pertaining to <i>nurse call systems</i>			
		interpret information pertaining to <i>nurse call systems</i> found on drawings and specifications			
		identify types of <i>nurse call systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			

		describe types of associated systems that often interconnect with nurse call systems
		identify <i>nurse call system components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>nurse call systems</i> and <i>nurse call system components</i>
E-27.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>nurse call systems</i> and <i>nurse call system components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>nurse call systems</i> and <i>nurse call system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install <i>nurse call</i> systems and <i>nurse call system</i> components
		describe procedures for testing <i>nurse call</i> systems, <i>nurse call system</i> components and conductors
		describe procedures for commissioning and verification of <i>nurse call systems</i>

nurse call systems include: one-way, two-way, audible and visual, direct wire, IP-based/structured cabling

associated systems include: patient care LAN, emergency power supplies, security and surveillance systems

nurse call system components include: cameras, monitors, RFID tags, annunciators, panels, key pads, GUIs, power supplies

E-27.04 Performs servicing and maintenance of communication systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills			
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment		
E-27.04.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented		
E-27.04.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task		

E-27.04.03P	identify existing communication system and communication system components	existing communication system and communication system components are identified according to as-built drawings, maintenance log and certification report, and walkthrough is performed
E-27.04.04P	test communication system	tests are performed according to <i>field</i> assessments using diagnostic and test equipment
E-27.04.05P	analyze test results	test results are compared to relevant documents and client requirements
E-27.04.06P	replace communication system components	timing of replacement is scheduled with client; unintentional disruption of system is avoided; replacement <i>communication system components</i> are tested and verified
E-27.04.07P	update documentation to reflect servicing, testing, inspections or maintenance performed	documentation is clear and detailed, and includes <i>communications systems</i> and <i>communications system components</i> tested and changed, and certification results
E-27.04.08P	notify and explain system changes to client	client is informed of system changes

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures *communications systems* include: VDV and CATV systems (UTP, ScTP, category [3, 5e, 6 and 6A], fiber optic, multi-mode and single-mode, coaxial and distributed antenna system [wireless]), PA systems (perimeter and space), intercom systems (one-to-one), nurse call systems (one-way, two-way, audible and visual, direct wire, IP based/structured cabling)

communications system components include: VDV and CATV system components (cabling, termination blocks, outlet jacks, patch panels, face plates, patch cables, cable supports, cable management devices, surge protection for communication cabling systems, connectors, splice trays, cabinets, racks, power supplies, broadcast transmitters, receiving equipment, noise suppressors, satellite dishes, amplifiers, splitters, attenuators, terminators, bonding hardware), PA system components (microphones, speakers, amplifiers, bells, power supplies, tone generators, receivers), intercom components (call panels, unit panels, microphones, speakers, tone generators, handsets, door release strikes, GUIs, shielded conductors), nurse call system components (cameras, monitors, RFID tags, annunciator, panels, key pads, power supplies)

field assessments include: sensory inspections, technical inspections

diagnostic and test equipment includes: VDV and CATV systems (TDRs, OTDRs, cable analyzers, light source power meters, wire map testers and CATV cable analyzers), PA systems (multimeters, ohmmeters), nurse call systems (multimeters, cable analyzers)

documents include: manufacturers' certification report, communication log

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
E-27.04.01L	demonstrate knowledge of communication systems, communication system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret codes, standards and regulations pertaining to <i>communication systems</i>			
		interpret information pertaining to communication systems found on drawings and specifications			
		identify types of <i>communication systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation			
		identify communication system components, and describe their characteristics and applications			
		describe types of associated systems that interconnect with communication systems			
E-27.04.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain communication systems and communication system components	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>communication systems</i> and <i>communication system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use			
		describe possible effects of service and maintenance of <i>communication system</i> on <i>associated systems</i>			
		describe procedures to service and maintain <i>communication systems</i> , and <i>communication system components</i>			
		describe procedures for testing communication systems, communication system components and conductors			
		describe procedures for verification of communication systems			

communications systems include: VDV and CATV systems (UTP, ScTP, category [3, 5e, 6 and 6A], fiber optic, multi-mode and single-mode, coaxial and distributed antenna system [wireless]), PA systems (perimeter and space), intercom systems (one-to-one), nurse call systems (one-way, two-way, audible and visual, direct wire, IP based/structured cabling)

communications system components include: VDV and CATV system components (cabling, termination blocks, outlet jacks, patch panels, face plates, patch cables, cable supports, cable management devices, surge protection for communication cabling systems, connectors, splice trays, cabinets, racks, power supplies, broadcast transmitters, receiving equipment, noise suppressors, satellite dishes, amplifiers, splitters, attenuators, terminators, bonding hardware), PA system components (microphones, speakers, amplifiers, bells, power supplies, tone generators, receivers), intercom components (call panels, unit panels, microphones, speakers, tone generators, handsets, door release strikes, GUIs, shielded conductors), nurse call system components (cameras, monitors, RFID tags, annunciator, panels, key pads, power supplies)

associated systems include: for VDV and CATV systems (telecommunication bonding systems, telephone systems, data systems, security and surveillance systems), for PA systems (fire alarm systems, audio systems, telephone systems, security and surveillance systems), for nurse call systems (patient care LAN, emergency power supplies, security and surveillance systems)

Task E-28 Installs, services and maintains integrated control systems

Task descriptor

Integrated control systems and building automation systems involve connecting building components through a computerized system in order to achieve automated control over systems such as HVAC, lighting and security systems.

For the purpose of this standard, installation includes both new installations and upgrading of systems by removing and replacing components.

Construction electricians service integrated control systems and building automation systems by troubleshooting, diagnosing faults and repairing them. They also perform maintenance to ensure integrated control systems and building automation systems are in good operating condition.

E-28.01 Installs building automation systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
E-28.01.01P	determine type of building automation system required	type of building automation system is determined according to drawings and specifications, and job and client specifications			
E-28.01.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
E-28.01.03P	remove and dispose of existing <i>building</i> automation system components when replacing and update documentation	building automation system components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated			
E-28.01.04P	determine building automation system layout	building automation system layout is determined according to architectural, electrical, communication and mechanical drawings and specifications, job and client requirements, and site visit			
E-28.01.05P	select building automation system components	building automation system components are selected according to electrical, communication and mechanical drawings and specifications, and client requirements			

E-28.01.06P	position, mount and assemble building automation system components	building automation system components are positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to architectural, electrical, communication and mechanical drawings and specifications, and job and client requirements
E-28.01.07P	terminate and interconnect building automation system components and associated systems	building automation system components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to electrical, communication and mechanical drawings and specifications, and job requirements
E-28.01.08P	test building automation system components	building automation system components are tested and function as required
E-28.01.09P	test conductors for opens and ground continuity	conductors have no opens and all components are bonded to ground and are clear of obstructions
E-28.01.10P	test building automation system	building automation system tests are performed according to specific system being tested
E-28.01.11P	participate in startup and commissioning inspections	devices are activated to trigger functionality of building automation system and associated systems

building automation systems include: energy management, security and surveillance systems **building automation system components** include: network cabling, sensors (occupancy, light levels), servers, Power over Ethernet (PoE) switches, GUIs

associated systems include: building control systems, LAN, elevator systems, fire alarm and suppression systems, security and surveillance systems

	Knowledge				
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives			
E-28.01.01L	demonstrate knowledge of building automation systems, building automation system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications, operation and interconnection	interpret standards pertaining to building automation systems			
		interpret information pertaining to building automation systems found on drawings and specifications			
		identify types of building automation systems , and describe their characteristics, applications, operation and interconnection			

		identify building automation system components , and describe their characteristics and applications
		describe types of associated systems that interconnect with building automation systems
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting building automation systems and building automation system components
E-28.01.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install building automation systems and building automation system components	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>building automation systems</i> and <i>building automation system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install building automation systems and building automation system components
		describe procedures for testing building automation systems and building automation system components
		describe procedures for commissioning and verification of <i>building automation</i> systems

building automation systems include: energy management, security and surveillance systems **building automation system components** include: network cabling, sensors (occupancy, light levels), servers, PoE switches, GUIs

associated systems include: building control system, LAN, elevator systems, fire alarm and suppression systems, security and surveillance systems

E-28.02 Installs building control systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
E-28.02.01P	determine type of building control system required	type of building control system is determined according to electrical and mechanical drawings and specifications, and job and client specifications			
E-28.02.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			

E-28.02.03P	remove and dispose of existing building control system components when replacing and update documentation	building control system components are removed and disposed of according to local codes and waste disposal requirements, and documentation updated
E-28.02.04P	determine <i>building control system</i> layout	building control system layout is determined according to electrical and communication drawings and specifications, client requirements and site visit
E-28.02.05P	select building control system components	building control system components are selected according to electrical and mechanical drawings and specifications, and job and client requirements
E-28.02.06P	position, mount and assemble building control system components	building control system components are positioned, mounted and assembled in locations according to drawings, specifications, and job and client requirements
E-28.02.07P	terminate and interconnect building control system components and associated systems	building control system components and associated system devices are terminated and interconnected according to drawings, specifications, and job requirements
E-28.02.08P	test building control system components	building control system components are tested to ensure functionality
E-28.02.09P	test conductors for opens and ground continuity	conductors are tested using <i>diagnostic</i> and test equipment, have no opens and all components are bonded to ground and are clear of obstructions
E-28.02.10P	test building control system	building control system tests are performed according to drawings, specifications, and functionality tests
E-28.02.11P	participate in startup and commissioning inspections	devices are activated to trigger functionality of <i>building control system</i> and <i>associated systems</i>

building control systems include: pneumatic, analog electrical and direct digital control (DDC), computer control

building control system components include: damper motors, valves, contactors, contacts, annunciators, thermostats, solenoids, flow and sail switches, sensors (humidity, digital, analog, pressure differential, temperature, light level, occupancy, level/float)

associated systems include: building automation systems, HVAC, lighting, security and surveillance systems

diagnostic and test equipment includes: multimeters

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
E-28.02.01L	demonstrate knowledge of building control systems, building control system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret standards pertaining to building control systems
		interpret information pertaining to building control systems found on drawings and specifications
		identify types of <i>building control systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>building control system components</i> , and describe their characteristics and applications
		describe types of associated systems that interconnect with building control systems
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting building control systems, and building control system components
E-28.02.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to install <i>building control systems</i> and <i>building control system components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to install <i>building control systems</i> and <i>building control system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe procedures to install building control systems and building control system components
		describe procedures for testing building control systems, building control system components and conductors
		describe procedures for commissioning and verification of <i>building control</i> systems

building control systems include: pneumatic, analog electrical and DDC, computer control **standards** include: ANSI/ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), UL 916, ANSI/TIA 862

building control system components include: damper motors, valves, contactors, contacts, annunciators, thermostats, solenoids, flow and sail switches, sensors (humidity, digital, analog, pressure differential, temperature, light level, occupancy, level/float)

associated systems include: building automation systems, HVAC, lighting, security and surveillance systems

E-28.03 Performs servicing and maintenance of integrated control systems

NL	NS	PE	NB	QC	ON	MB	SK	AB	ВС	NT	YT	NU
yes	yes	NV	yes	NV	NV	NV						

	Skills				
	Performance Criteria	Evidence of Attainment			
E-28.03.01P	obtain detailed description of malfunction	detailed description of operation, malfunction issues and <i>information</i> are obtained from end user and documented			
E-28.03.02P	select tools and equipment	tools and equipment are selected according to task			
E-28.03.03P	identify integrated control system and integrated control system components	integrated control system and integrated control system components are identified according to as-built drawings, maintenance log and site visit			
E-28.03.04P	test integrated control system	integrated control system is tested and system activation performed			
E-28.03.05P	analyze test results	test results are compared to manufacturers' certification report, communication log and client requirements			
E-28.03.06P	adjust <i>integrated control system</i> components	integrated control system components are adjusted			
E-28.03.07P	replace integrated control system components	replacement is scheduled with client and local monitoring station and replacement integrated control system components are tested and verified			
E-28.03.08P	update documentation to reflect servicing, testing, inspections and maintenance performed	documentation is clear and detailed, and includes integrated control systems and integrated control system components tested and changed, and test and certification results			
E-28.03.09P	notify and explain system changes to system operator	system changes are explained to system operator			

Range of variables

information includes: where and when problem occurred, has problem happened before, is it intermittent or consistent in nature, have any changes recently been made to the system, associated systems or building, latest inspection report, log books, manufacturers' manuals, standard operating procedures **integrated control systems** include: HVAC controls, lighting controls, energy management, elevator systems, fire alarm and fire suppression systems, security and surveillance systems **integrated control system components** include: damper motors, valves, contactors, contacts, annunciators, thermostats, solenoids, flow and sail switches, sensors (humidity, digital, analog, pressure differential, temperature, light level, occupancy, level/float)

	Know	rledge
	Learning Outcomes	Learning Objectives
E-28.03.01L	demonstrate knowledge of integrated control systems, integrated control system components, associated systems, their characteristics, applications and operation	interpret standards pertaining to integrated control systems
		interpret information pertaining to integrated control systems found on drawings and specifications
		identify types of <i>integrated control systems</i> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation
		identify <i>integrated control system</i> components, and describe their characteristics and applications
		identify considerations and requirements for selecting <i>integrated control systems</i> and <i>integrated control system components</i>
		describe types of associated systems that interconnect with integrated control systems
E-28.03.02L	demonstrate knowledge of procedures to service and maintain <i>integrated control</i> <i>systems</i> and <i>integrated control system</i> <i>components</i>	identify tools and equipment used to service and maintain <i>integrated control</i> systems and <i>integrated control system components</i> , and describe their applications and procedures for use
		describe possible effects of service and maintenance of <i>integrated control</i> systems on associated systems
		describe procedures to service and maintain integrated control systems and integrated control system components
		describe procedures for testing integrated control systems, integrated control system components and conductors
		describe procedures for commissioning and verification of <i>integrated control</i> systems

integrated control systems include: HVAC controls, lighting controls, energy management, elevator systems, fire alarm and fire suppression systems, security and surveillance systems

standards include: ANSI/ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), UL 916, ANSI/TIA 862

integrated control system components include: damper motors, valves, contactors, contacts, annunciators, thermostats, solenoids, flow and sail switches, sensors (humidity, digital, analog, pressure differential, temperature, light level, occupancy, level/float)

associated systems include: building automation systems, HVAC, lighting, security and surveillance systems

Appendix A Acronyms

AC alternating current

AFCI arc fault circuit interrupter
AHJ authority having jurisdiction

ANSI American National Standards Institute
ARCAL aircraft radio control of aerodrome lighting

AVR Automatic Voltage Regulator

ASCII American Standard Code for Information Interchange

BAC Building Automation and Control

AR augmented reality
BCD binary coded decimal

BD block diagram

BICSI Building Industry Consulting Services International

CAD computer-aided design

CATV community antenna television
CCR constant current regulator
CEC Canadian Electrical Code
CCTV closed circuit television

CO² carbon dioxide

CPU central processing unit

CSA Canadian Standards Association
CSC Construction Specifications Canada

CT current transformers

DC direct current

DCS distributed control system

DDC direct digital control
DVR digital video recorder

EMC electro-magnetic compatibility
EMI electro-magnetic interference

EV electric vehicles
FLA full load amps
FLC full load current

FMP Fault Managed Power

GFCI ground fault circuit interrupter
GPS global positioning system
GUI graphical user interface
HMI human machine interfacing

HVAC heating, ventilation and air-conditioning

I/O input/output

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

IL instruction list
IP Internet Protocol
kVA kilovolt-amps
LAN local area network
LD ladder diagram

LEED Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design

MCC motor control centre MOV metal oxide varistor

MSDS material safety data sheets NBC National Building Code

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
NETA North American Electrical Testing Association

NFC National Fire Code

O&M operations and maintenance
OEM original equipment manufacturer
OH&S Occupational Health and Safety
OTDR optical time-domain reflectometer

OTE output energized PA public address

PDC power distribution centre
PLC programmable logic controller

PoE power over Ethernet

PPE personal protective equipment

PQA Power Quality Analyzer VTs voltage transformers

RFID radio frequency identification

SCADA Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition

SCTE Society of Cabling Telecommunications Engineers

ScTP screened twisted pair
SPL sound pressure level
SFC sequential function chart

SSL solid-state lighting ST structured test

TDR time-domain reflectometer

TIA Telecommunications Industry Association
ULC Underwriters Laboratories of Canada

UTP unshielded twisted pair
VDV voice / data / video
VFD variable frequency drive

VR virtual reality

WHMIS Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System

WLL working load limit
XIO examine if opened
XIC examine if closed

Appendix B

Tools and Equipment / Outils et équipement

Standard Tools / Outils courants

adjustable wrenches clés à molette

cable cutters (ratchet) coupe-câbles (à rochet)

cable splice/stripper tools outils à épisser et à dénuder les câbles

cable tie guns pistolets pour attache-câbles

calculators calculatrices cameras caméras

centre punches pointeaux à centrer

chalk lines cordeaux

coaxial strippers and crimpers outils à dénuder les câbles coaxiaux et sertisseuses

de câbles coaxiaux

cold chisels ciseaux à froid

combination squares équerres combinées combination wrench sets jeux de clés mixtes

crimping pliers pinces à sertir crowbars pieds-de-biche

diagonal cutting pliers pinces à coupe diagonale

drill bits (auger, masonary, step and wood) forets (hélicoïdaux, de maçonnerie, étagés et à

bois)

files limes

fish tapes rubans de tirage
flashlights lampes de poche
fuse pullers arrache-fusibles
hack saws scies à métaux

hammers (ball peen, dead blow and rubber) marteaux (à panne ronde, à amortisseur et en

caoutchouc)

hex key sets (metric/imperial) jeux de clés hexagonales (métriques et impériales)

hole saws scies passe-partout hot sticks perches isolantes

knives couteaux

knockout punch sets jeux de poinçons emporte-pièces

levels including torpedo niveaux (y compris les niveaux à torpille)

lineman pliers pinces d'électricien

measuring tapes rubans à mesurer needle nose pliers pinces à bec effilé nipple chucks mandrins à mamelons

nut drivers (metric/imperial) tournevis à douille (métriques et impériaux)

pipe benders plieuses à tuyaux pipe cutters coupe-tuyaux

pipe reamers (hand and ratchet) alésoirs à tuyaux (à main et à rochet)

pipe threaders fileteuses de tuyaux

pipe wrenches clés à tuyaux plumb bobs fils à plomb screw starters pose-vis

screwdrivers - Robertson, Phillips, torx, flat,

tamper-proof

tournevis (à pointe carrée, cruciformes, Torx, plats

et inviolables)

scribes pointes à tracer

side/diagonal cutters pinces à coupe latérale ou diagonale

slip joint pliers pinces à axe coulissant

socket sets (metric/imperial) jeux de douilles (métriques et impérales)

spline keys clavettes

speed wrenches clés à vilebrequin

tap and die sets (metric/imperial) jeux de tarauds à fileter et de filières (métriques et

impériaux)

tin snips cisailles de ferblantier

tool belts ceintures à outils tool buckets seaux à outils triple taps fileteuses triples trouble lights lampes baladeuses

vises étaux

vice grip pliers pinces-étaux

voice/data crimp tools outils à sertir les câbles de transmission voix-

données

voice/data punch down tools enrouleurs de câbles de transmission voix-données

wire strippers pinces à dénuder les fils

wood chisels ciseaux à bois wood saws scies à bois

wrenches (metric/imperial) clés (métriques et impériales)

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Safety Equipment / Équipement de protection individuelle et équipement de sécurité

anchor slings (cable and nylon) élingues d'ancrage (à câble et en nylon)

PPE for arc flash equipment équipement de protection individuelle contre les

arcs électriques

barricades barrières

breaker locks (multi-lock, lock box, lock tag) dispositifs de cadenassage de disjoncteur (cadenas

multiples, boîtiers de sécurité et étiquettes

cadenas)

carabiners mousquetons

dust masks masques antipoussières

confined space equipment équipement pour espace clos coveralls (fire retardant) combinaisons (ignifuges)

ear plugs and muffs bouche-oreilles et casques antibruits

emergency eyewash equipment douches oculaires d'urgence

face shields écrans faciaux

fall arresters equipment dispositifs antichutes

fall restraint equipment dispositifs de retenue en cas de chute

fire blankets couvertures anti-feu

fire extinguishers extincteurs

fire retardant clothing vêtements ignifugés

first aid equipment trousses de premiers soins

fume and toxic gas detectors détecteurs de vapeurs et de gaz toxiques

gloves gants

goggles lunettes à coque

grounding straps bracelets de mise à la terre grounding sticks perches de mise à la terre

hard hats casques de sécurité
harnesses (full body) harnais (complets)
high visibility vests gilets de haute visibilité

high-voltage gloves (insulated) gants de protection contre la haute tension (isolés)

high-voltage test equipment appareils de vérification haute tension

hot pads tapis isolants

hot sticks perches isolantes insulated gloves gants isolants knee pads genouillères

lanyards (energy absorbing and twin leg) longes de sécurité (amortisseuses et doubles)

life lines cordes de sécurité

lock-out kits trousses de cadenassage

low-voltage gloves (insulated) gants de protection contre la basse tension (isolés)

portable GFCls disjoncteurs différentiels portatifs

portable lights baladeuses

protective gloves/gauntlets gants et gantelets de protection

pylons cônes de signalisation respirators appareils respiratoires restraint devices dispositifs de retenue rope grabs coulisseaux de sécurité

safety belts (travel restraint) ceintures de sécurité (limitation du déplacement)

safety footwear bottes de sécurité
safety glasses lunettes de sécurité
safety harnesses harnais de sécurité
safety vests gilets de sécurité

self-contained breathing apparatus appareils respiratoires autonomes self-retracting lifelines câbles de sécurité autorétractables

signage panneaux d'avertissement

temporary protective ground equipment conducteurs de mise à la terre de protection

temporaire

ventilation equipment équipement de ventilation warning tape ruban d'avertissement welding gloves gants de soudeur

welding helmets/masks casques et masques de soudeur

Access Equipment / Appareils et dispositifs d'accès

aerial work platforms (AWPs)

articulated boom lifts

boom lifts

construction elevators

nacelles élévatrices

nacelles articulées

élévateurs à nacelle

ascenseurs de chantier

ladders (extension, fixed, step) échelles (à perches, fixes) et escabeaux

lift tables tables élévatrices

man baskets descendeurs à nacelle

scaffolds (rolling, mechanical, stationary, ladder échafaudages (roulants, mécaniques, fixes, sur

jack) échelles)

scissor lifts plateformes élévatrices à ciseaux

swing stages échafaudages volants

Power Tools and Equipment / Outils et équipement mécaniques

band saws scies à ruban

battery/rechargeable drills perceuses à pile rechargeable

bench grinders meuleuses d'établi

cable pullers tire-câbles
chop saws tronçonneuses
circular saws scies circulaire
core drills carotteuses

drill presses perceuses à colonne

grinders meuleuses

hammer drills marteaux perforateurs heat guns pistolets à air chaud

hole saw kits ensembles de scies-cloches

jig saws scies sauteuses

knock-out punches (powered) emporte-pièces mécaniques magnetic drills perceuses magnétiques

pneumatic hammer drills marteaux perforateurs pneumatiques power cable feeders artères pour câbles d'alimentation

power crimpers sertisseurs mécaniques power drills perceuses mécaniques

power pipe benders plieuses à tuyaux mécaniques
power pipe cutters coupe-tuyaux mécaniques
power pipe threaders machines à fileter les tuyaux

power pullers tracteurs de tire

power reel lifts dispositifs de levage des bobines

PVC benders plieuses à tuyaux en PVC

reciprocating saws scies alternative sump pumps pompes de puisard

vacuums aspirateurs

Specialty Tools and Equipment / Outils et équipement spécialisés

chain falls palans à chaîne come-alongs pince-câbles

communication devices (cellphones and 2-way

radio)

dispositifs de communication (téléphones

cellulaires, radios avec émetteur-récepteur)

creepers and crawlers robots chenillés

extension cords rallonges électriques grip hoists palans à machoire hot sticks perches isolantes

inverters onduleurs

laser levels niveaux à laser manual hoists treuils manuels

picks pioches

pneumatic hoists palans pneumatiques portable generators génératrices portatives powder actuated tools outils à charge explosive

reel jacks vérins de touret

cordes ropes manilles shackles shovels pelles sledgehammers masses slings élingues

soldering apparatus appareils de brasage tendre

spud wrenches clés à mâchoires

strain relief grips réducteurs de tension

thermit (thermal) welders soudeuses aluminothermiques

torque wrenches clés dynamométriques wire racks étagères grillagées

Measuring Equipment / Appareils de mesure

ammeters ampèremètres

cable locators détecteurs de câbles clamp ammeters pinces ampèremétriques fault locators localisateurs de défauts

frequency meters fréquencemètres

ground megohmmeters mégohmmètres de résistance de terre high pot testers (dielectric tester) vérificateurs de rigidité diélectrique inductive voltage detectors détecteurs de tension par induction vérificateurs de résistance d'isolement

jumpers bretelles

LAN meters (cable analysers) vérificateurs de réseaux locaux (analyseurs de

câbles)

light meters luxmètres

megohmmeters (insulation testers) mégohmmètres (vérificateurs d'isolement)

multimeters multimètres ohmmeters ohmmètres

optical time-domain reflectometers (OTDR) réflectomètres optiques dans le domaine temporel

oscilloscopes oscilloscopes

phase/motor rotation meters indicateurs de rotation de moteur et d'ordre des

phases

power quality analyzers analyseurs de qualité énergétique

recording meters (watts, volts and amps) instrument de mesure enregistreur (watts, volts,

ampères)

tachometers tachymètres thermographic imaging devices thermographes

thermometers (infra-red and electronic) thermomètres (infra rouges et électroniques)

ultrasonic testing equipment appareils de tests par ultrasons

voltage testers vérificateurs de tension

voltmeters voltmètres watt meters wattmètres

Appendix C

Glossary/Glossaire

ancillary	functions performed by the fire alarm system as an output of the fire alarm system, controlled by a relay or similar device, for example, elevator recall, fan shut down and door release	auxiliaire	qualifie les fonctions que le système d'alarme d'incendie exécute en tant que sortie du système d'alarme d'incendie commandée par un relais ou un dispositif semblable, par exemple, un dispositif de rappel d'ascenseur, un interrupteur d'arrêt de ventilateur et un bouton d'ouverture de porte.
bonding	a low impedance path obtained by permanently joining all non-current-carrying metal parts to assure electrical continuity and having the capacity to conduct safely any current likely to be imposed on it	liaison par continuité des masses	liaison de faible impédance réalisée en reliant de façon permanente toutes les pièces métalliques non porteuses de courant dans le but d'assurer une continuité électrique; cette liaison doit pouvoir acheminer, en toute sécurité, tout courant susceptible de la parcourir.
cathodic protection	technique to control the corrosion of a metal surface by making that surface the cathode of an electrochemical cell	protection cathodique	technique de protection utilisée pour empêcher la corrosion d'une surface métallique en faisant de cette surface la cathode d'une cellule électrochimique.
extra-low voltage	any voltage up to and including 30 V AC or	très basse tension	selon le CCE, tension qui ne dépasse pas 30 V CA

including 30 V AC or 42.4 V DC as per CEC

ou 42,2 V CC.

grounding	a permanent and continuous conductive path to the earth with sufficient ampacity to carry any fault current liable to be imposed on it, and of a sufficiently low impedance to limit the voltage rise above ground and to facilitate the operation of the protective devices in the circuit	mise à la terre	liaison permanente et ininterrompue à la terre de courant admissible suffisant pour acheminer tout courant de défaut susceptible de la parcourir, et d'impédance suffisamment faible pour limiter la hausse de tension par rapport à la terre, de façon que les dispositifs de protection du circuit fonctionnent librement.
high-voltage system	any voltage exceeding 1 000 V AC or 1 060 V DC as per CEC	haute tension	selon le CCE, tension supérieure à 1 000 V CA ou 1 060 V CC.
low-energy power circu	ita circuit where the power is limited to 100 VA where V is the open circuit voltage	circuit d'alimentation faible énergie	à circuit dont l'alimentation se limite à 100 VA, où V est la tension du circuit ouvert
low-voltage system	any voltage exceeding 30 V AC but not exceeding 1 000 V AC or exceeding 42.4 V DC but not exceeding 1 060 V DC as per the CEC	basse tension	selon le CCE, tension supérieure à 30 V CA sans excéder 1 000 V CA ou supérieure à 42,4 V CC sans excéder 1 060 V CC.
luminaire	a complete lighting unit designed to accommodate the lamp(s) and to connect the lamp(s) to circuit conductors, for example, florescent, High Intensity Discharge (HID) and incandescent	luminaire	appareil d'éclairage complet destiné à recevoir les lampe et à raccorder celles-ci à des conducteurs de circuit, par exemple une lampe fluorescente, une lampe à haute intensité de décharge et une lampe à incandescence

raceway

any channel designed for canalisation holding wires, cables or busbars, and, unless otherwise qualified by rules of the CEC, the term includes conduit (rigid, flexible, metal, nonmetallic) electrical metallic and non-metallic tubing, underfloor raceway, cellular floors, surface raceways, wireways, cable trays, busways, and auxiliary gutters

tout canal conçu pour contenir des fils, des câbles ou des barres omnibus. À moins d'être qualifié autrement dans les articles du CCE, ce terme comprend les conduits (rigides et flexibles, métalliques et non métalliques), les tubes électriques métalliques et non métalliques, les canalisations de plancher, les planchers cellulaires, les moulures, les goulottes guide-fils, les chemins de câbles, les barres blindées et les caniveaux auxiliaires.

specifications

an explicit set of requirements to be satisfied by a material, product or service including but not limited to local and national building codes, any documentation that holds legal obligations, schematics, manufacturers' specifications, local code, provincial/federal authority, engineered drawings and diagrams and schematics, client requirements, warranty documents, site drawings, shop drawings, company requirements

spécifications

ensemble précis de conditions auxquelles un matériau, un produit ou un service doit satisfaire, y compris sans s'y limiter, les codes nationaux et locaux du bâtiment, tout document qui détient des obligations légales, les schémas, les spécifications des fabricants. les codes locaux, les autorités fédérales et provinciales, les dessins, les diagrammes et les schémas techniques, les exigences des clients, les documents reliés à la garantie, les dessins de chantier et d'atelier et les exigences des entreprises